



http://www.omega.com e-mail: info@omega.com

RD840/RD850 Series Recorder



OMEGAnet™ On-Line Service http://www.omega.com

Internet e-mail info@omega.com

Servicing North America:

USA:

One Omega Drive, Box 4047

ISO 9001 Certified

Stamford, CT 06907-0047

Tel: (203) 359-1660

FAX: (203) 359-7700

e-mail: info@omega.com

Canada:

976 Bergar

Laval (Quebec) H7L 5A1

Tel: (514) 856-6928

FAX: (514) 856-6886

e-mail: canada@omega.com

For immediate technical or application assistance:

USA and Canada: Sales Service: 1-800-826-6342 / 1-800-TC-OMEGASM Customer Service: 1-800-622-2378 / 1-800-622-BESTSM Engineering Service: 1-800-872-9436 / 1-800-USA-WHEN[™] TELEX: 996404 EASYLINK: 62968934 CABLE: OMEGA

Mexico and

Latin America:

Tel: (95) 800-TC-OMEGASM

FAX: (95) 203-359-7807

En Español: (203) 359-1660 ext: 2203

e-mail: espanol@omega.com

Servicing Europe:

Benelux:

Postbus 8034, 1180 LA Amstelveen, The Netherlands

Tel: (31) 20 6418405

FAX: (31) 20 6434643

Toll Free in Benelux: 06 0993344

e-mail: nl@omega.com

Czech Republic:

Ostravska 767, 733 01 Karvina

Tel: 42 (69) 6311899

FAX: 42 (69) 6311114

e-mail: czech@omega.com

France:

9, rue Denis Papin, 78190 Trappes

Tel: (33) 130-621-400

FAX: (33) 130-699-120

Toll Free in France: 0800-4-06342 e-mail: france@omega.com

Germany/Austria: Daimlerstrasse 26, D-75392 Deckenpfronn, Germany

Tel: 49 (07056) 3017

FAX: 49 (07056) 8540

Toll Free in Germany: 0130 11 21 66 e-mail: germany@omega.com

United Kingdom:

25 Swannington Road,

P.O. Box 7, Omega Drive,

ISO 9002 Certified

Broughton Astley, Leicestershire,

Irlam, Manchester,

LE9 6TU, England Tel: 44 (1455) 285520 M44 5EX, England Tel: 44 (161) 777-6611 FAX: 44 (161) 777-6622

FAX: 44 (1455) 283912

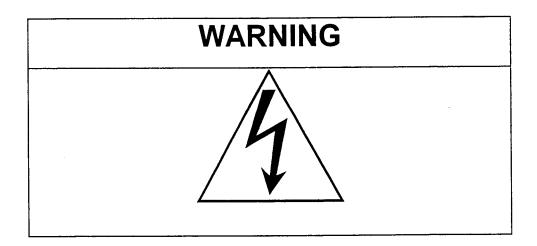
Toll Free in England: 0800-488-488 e-mail: uk@omega.com

It is the policy of OMEGA to comply with all worldwide safety and EMC/EMI regulations that apply. OMEGA is constantly pursuing certification of its products to the European New Approach Directives. OMEGA will add the CE mark to every appropriate device upon certification.

The information contained in this document is believed to be correct but OMEGA Engineering, Inc. accepts no liability for any errors it contains, and reserves the right to alter specifications without notice. WARNING: These products are not designed for use in, and should not be used for, patient connected applications.

SAFETY NOTICE

This Safety Notice has been included to emphasize the **DANGER OF HAZARDOUS VOLTAGES** on the **REAR TERMINAL PANEL** of your instrument. **USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN INSTALLING OR SERVICING** your instrument. Please read the entire contents of the Installation and Wiring Chapter of this manual before attempting to install or service your instrument.



Use extreme caution when servicing the rear terminal of your instrument.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 1 General Description

Chapter 2 Installation and Wiring

Chapter 3 Getting Started

Chapter 4 Operation

Chapter 5 Programming

Chapter 6 Calibration

Chapter 7 Communications Interface

Chapter 8 Data Chart Companion for Windows

Chapter 1

General Description

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	Recorde	r Description	1-2
• • •	1.1.1	Inputs	1-2
	1.1.2	Instrument Size	1-2
	1.1.3	Menus	1-2
		Memory	
	1.1.5	Clock	1-3
	1.1.6	Recorder Construction	1-3
1.2	Recordi	ng Options	1-3
	1.2.1	Floppy Disk Drive	1-3
	1.2.2	PCMCIA Memory Card	1-4
1.3	Recorde	er Options	1-4
	1.3.1	Digital Input and Cuttur	1-4
	1.3.2	Isolated Loop Power Scopity	1-4
	1.3.3	Communications Imerface	1-4
1-4	Specific	ations	1-4

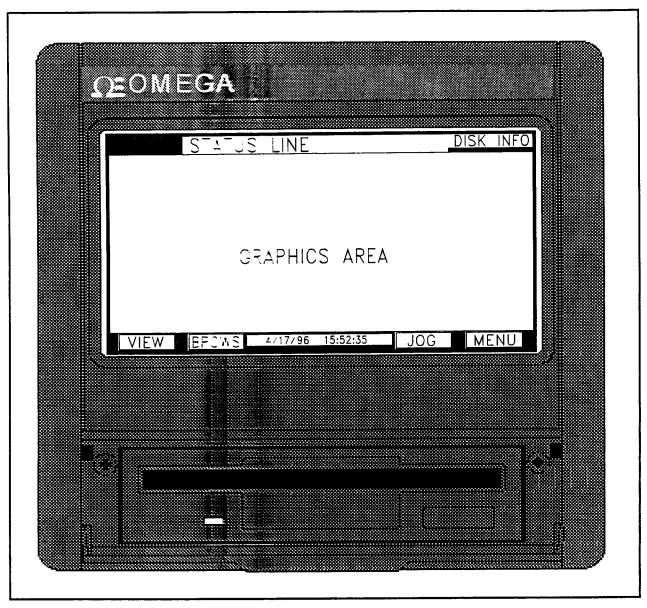


Figure 1-1 RD 850 Solid State Data Recorder

This manual is a user reference guide for the *RD 850* Solid State Data Recorder (Figure 1-1). The manual provides detailed instruction for installation, operation, programming, calibration and maintenance of the instrument.

The recorder is a sophisticated piece of equipment which requires some level of programming before use. The user is advised to browse through this manual in its entirety before proceeding with the installation and programming. For those who will be using the minimum configuration, the **Getting Started** chapter (Chapter 3) should get you up and running in the least amount of time.

1.1 RECORDER DESCRIPTION

Chapter 1 General Description

The *RD 850* Solid State Data Recorder is a Paperless Recording instrument that stores it's data in internal memory and on either 3½ inch (89mm) floppy disk drive or an industry-standard removable PCMCIA memory card. All data is stored in MSDOS format and may be archived or analyzed on any IBM compatible PC running Microsoft's Windows 3.1 or Windows 95 using the available *RD 850-SW* software. The instrument retains all the features of a traditional Paper Chart Recorder by virtue of its large Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) which presents the data in the traditional chart mode as well as in bar graph or digital numeric form.

The unit has many features and functions which are unique and cannot be performed on traditional paper recorders such as data compression and historic data browsing. The recorder is programmed via the LCD display which is also a touch sensitive keypad.

The recorder will measure and process up to six direct inputs (point 1 through 6) with up to six additional calculated, conditional, or external points for logging, trending, or data manipulation. If direct inputs are not desired, the Data Recorder will accept up to twelve points from a combination of calculated, conditional, or external point types.

1.1.1 Inputs

Direct input sources may come from voltage, current, dry contacts, thermocouple, or RTD sources. The voltage and current ranges accepted by the instrument include: 0 to ±100mV, 0 to ±1 Volt, and 0 to ±10 Volts; 4 to 20 and 10 to 50mA current (using an internally switched 50 ohm shunt). Thermocouple inputs include B, C, E, J, K, R, S, T, Nickel/Nickel Moly, and Nicrosil-Nisil(N). RTD inputs accepted include 10 ohm Cu, 100 ohm Platinum, 200 ohm Platinum and 120 ohm Nickel.

1.1.2 Instrument Size

The instrument is sized to fit in a DIN standard panel cutout of 138mm x 138mm (5.43 inches x 5.43 inches) and requires only 21.6 cm (8½ inches) behind panel depth. Actual dimensions of the instrument are shown in Figure 2-1 Recorder Dimensions in Chapter 2 of this manual.

1.1.3 Menus

The instrument's features are accessed through a series of menus. These menus are accessed via a command button bar which is initiated by pressing the **MENU** button displayed in the bottom right hand corner of the LCD screen. There is also a STATUS bar or line along the top of the screen which can be used to display various recorder parameters. (Refer to Section 3.1). The Command button bar contains four user programming option buttons - **REC**ord, **DISP**lay, **PROG**ram, and **FUNC**tion. Refer to Figure 1-2 below. Each menu level features easy-to-follow prompts that simplify operation.



Figure 1-2 The Command Button Bar

1.1.3.1 Rec Menu

Invoking the Record Menu through the REC Key on the Command Button bar allows the user to stop and start recording to disk.

1.1.3.2 Display Menu

Page 1-2 rd_111.doc

Chapter 1 General Description

Pressing the Display Key (**DISP**) on the Command button bar will allow the user to access the Display Menu. The Display Menu can be used to display any programmed point or series of points, or any current alarm or series of alarms on the STATUS line along the top of the display. The version of operating software can also be shown in a pop up window.

1.1.3.3 Program Menu

This Menu item may be pass code protected. Pressing the Program Key (**PROG**) on the Command button bar brings up the Program Menu. The Program Menu allows you to define the system operating parameters. Menu driven prompts, answered by yes, no or by entering the desired value, enable you to customize the Instrument to meet your application requirements. Refer to Chapter 5.

1.1.3.4 Function Menu

This Menu item may be pass code protected. The Function Key (FUNC) on the Command button bar will invoke the Function Menu. The Function Menu allows the user to Activate, Bypass, and/or Reset a point. This menu also allows changing between high and low display chart speed or record speed, turning Alarm Check on or off, and choosing Scale Set 1 or 2.

1.1.4 Memory

All the Random Access Memory in the Recorder is battery backed. This enables the unit to recover in the event of a mains failure with minor data loss. Any programming may be LEARNed and will be protected in the event of power removal and past browse data is maintained in the off state. The battery is the rechargeable type (Nicad. Non-rechargeable lithium available as a special option) and will keep memory in tact for at least 12 months.

1.1.5 Clock

A real time clock keeps time and date in the event of a power loss. It operates off the same battery as the memory.

1.1.6 Recorder Construction

The Data Recorder features modular construction. Most options are field installable (Alarms, Communication, Loop Power Supply, Channel expansion) with little effort. Power Supply and Analog conditioning modules are conveniently accessible for fast and simple troubleshooting and/or removal. The floppy disk or PCMCIA drive is conveniently situated behind a protective panel at the front of the unit. Figure 1-1 shows the recorder with the access panel open, exposing the floppy disk drive.

1.2 RECORDING OPTIONS

The user can order the Recorder with one of two storage mediums, a standard PC compatible floppy disk drive or an industry-standard PCMCIA memory card drive. The merits of the two are discussed briefly below. The RD 850-SW software available for the unit supports both media types.

1.2.1 Floppy Disk Drive

The Floppy disk drive uses PC compatible 3½ inch (89mm) floppy disks which, in fact are quite rigid. These disks can store 1.44 Megabytes of data which translates to approximately 700,000 data samples (each sample is 16 bits). The disks are magnetic media and the drives are mechanical. This limits their use in harsh environments where vibration or temperature is a problem, but they are convenient as they are very inexpensive and can simply be plugged into any IBM compatible PC.

Page 1-3 rd_111.doc

1.2.2 PCMCIA Memory Card

The PCMCIA card (Personal Computer Memory Card Interface Association) is a small solid state card about the size of a credit card and about 0.125 inch (3mm) thick containing either battery backed up Static RAM or the newer Flash memory. The Flash memory cards are significantly less expensive than the battery backed RAM cards and are available in larger capacities. The memory cards are more expensive than floppy disks, but are not prone to the same vibration or temperature constraints. The *RD* 850 supports both memory card types up to 16 Megabytes in size which is approximately 8,000,000 data samples. The cards do require a special drive in the PC which are readily available, inexpensive and already standard on many laptops and desktop machines. Contact your dealer for details.

1.3 RECORDER OPTIONS

Additional functions and capabilities can be added to the Data Recorder as options. These options are briefly described in the following paragraphs.

1.3.1 Digital Input and Output

This option provides six form C (Normally Open, Common, Normally Closed contacts) Relay outputs capable of switching 250 VAC and three isolated digital inputs. The relay outputs can be programmed to respond to alarm events while the digital inputs can be used to trigger events such as changing recording speeds or stopping and starting recording.

1.3.2 Isolated Loop Power Supply

This option provides an Isolated 24 Volt DC supply capable of supplying 120 milliamps. It can be used to supply current transmitters or power remote sensors.

1.3.3 Communications Interface

There are two communications options available, an ESD protected RS232 interface or an isolated RS485 interface. The recorder acts as a slave device in a Modbus RTU or Modbus ASCII environment.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS

The Recorder specifications are shown on page 1-5:

Page 1-4 rd 111.doc

Chapter 1 General Description

OPERATING

Input Signals DC Voltage: __near and square root . Full scale ranges: ±100mV, ±1V, and ±10V

DC Current 4 = 20m.4. 10 to 50mA. Dry Contact or External Input (Serial) Thermocube 2 & T.E. R. S, B, C, Nicrosil Nisil, and Nickel/Moly

RTD (Option 10 ann 30, 100 ohm Pt 385, 100 ohm Pt 392, 200 ohm Pt 385, 200 ohm Pt 392, and 120 ohm Ni .

Input Accuracy Voltage: ±0.05% of programming range

Current: ±0.25% using memal shunts, ±0.1% using external shunt

Thermoccube: ±1.5°C for J. K, T, E, Nicrosil-Nisil, and Nickel/Nickel Moly; ±3°C for R, S, and

0.006% of full scale Input Resolution

>10 megants at 120m . 1V Ranges, ~50k on 10 Volt Range Input Impedance

Standard: Lotto Eldinect: 12 total Input Capacity

All points scanned even 250ms (3 to 6 inputs) Scan Rate

Common Mode Voltage 250 Vdc or beam vac >100 dB. 50/50 -= Common Mode Noise Rejection Normal Mode Noise Rejection >50 dB at 50/60 -=:

EMC Compliance Meets or exceeds the requirements of CE for EMC and safety.

RECORDING

User programmabe from 4 samples per second to 1 sample every 600 seconds Recording Rates

MSDOS correctibe file system. Proprietary file structure. User File naming. **Format**

3½ inch 89mm fccc disk - approximately 700,000 samples for a 1.44 Megabyte Disk Storage Capacity

PCMCIA Static F.4M cares - approximately 1,000,000 samples for a 2 Megabyte Card PCMCIA Fast parcs - approximately 8,000,000 samples for a 16 Megabyte Card

File types

Up to 12 continues Fies. Alarm and Event file, Configuration file. Multiple files of different

names on a single disk. Disk format capability.

DISPLAY

Display Type LED backit Twisted Nematic Liquid Crystal Display.

Resolution **Display Modes**

Alarm and Event sate or combinations on a split screen.

Display Update Rate 1 second. Data Locate are programmable from 1 second to 60 seconds.

Programmable. 3 5in/hr to 600in/hr Virtual Chart Speed

2 sets of 3 scrates Virtual Chart Scales

Display Windows Time/Date. Gracines Ears. Large Digital, Trends), Disk Status, System Status or Ident, Button

bar.

FEATURES

Touch sensitive screen with Button Bar for simple programming and easy operation. **Touch Screen**

Math Package Algebraic equators casic math, powers, roots, natural and base 10 logarithms, exponentation bear contoring, differentials, true rolling averages, time averages, gated timing,

conditionals Robert coci, totalization, logarithmic scaling, 12 Programmable constants. Internal 125k auter F.4M) enables real time browsing of historic chart data independent of Buffer

recorded zero. Sourcement prowse capability is approximately 560 pen inches. This represents

about 5½ case for 4 pers at 1 inch/hour.

Any data file on disk can be browsed provided the unit is not recording. File directory allows File Browse

selection of different file names.

Disk Full Alarm User can set tisk full threshold. Disk errors and alarms can be routed to contact closure.

User selectable have a Vertical chart trending. "Pen" pointers for easy trace identification. Trend direction

POWER

Power Requirements 100 to 240 lisc ±10% 50/50 Hz Power fail protection Programmes parameters stored in non-volatile memory. Clock battery backed. Retention time

without power > 12 -or crs. Chart and alarm browse buffers preserved.

ENVIRONMENTAL

Operating Temperature 5° to 40°C Formy Disc -10° to 50°C (PCMCIA Card)

10% to 90% =:= non-concensing Operating Humidity

OPTIONS

Transmitter Power Supply 24 Vdc at 12774

6 isolatec = = = = = @ 250 Vac or 26 Vdc **Alarm Contacts**

Remote Inputs 3 isolated routs see seectable as dry contact or 5 to 12 VDC activated. Inputs share a

common. Configurable for chart control, alarm, acknowledge/reset, event markers, totalizer reset

or logic incur.

ESD protected RECED with full hand shaking. Supports Modem - or, Communications

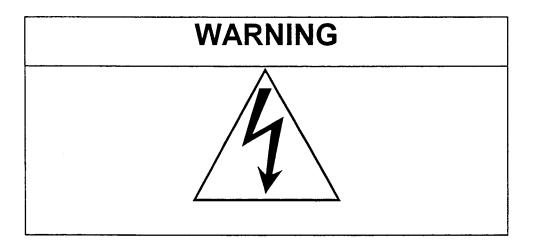
Isolated RS-485 hetwork bort

Serial Protects - MCCELS RTU or MODBUS ASCII. Unit may be remotely configured.

P100 1-5 rd_111.doc

SAFETY NOTICE

This Safety Notice has been included to emphasize the **DANGER OF HAZARDOUS VOLTAGES** on the **REAR TERMINAL PANEL** of your instrument. **USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN INSTALLING OR SERVICING** your instrument. Please read the entire contents of the Installation and Wiring Chapter of this manual before attempting to install or service your instrument.



Use extreme caution when servicing the rear terminal of your instrument.

Chapter 2

Installation and Wiring

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2.1	Equipment Handling 2.1.1 Initial Inspection 2.1.2 Unpacking Procedure 2.1.3 Detected Damage 2.1.4 Storage	2-1 2-1 2-1
2.2	Installation	
2.3	Wiring Specifications and Procedures. 2.3.1 Power Requirements. 2.3.2 Power Connections. 2.3.3 Signal Input Wiring. 2.3.4 Two-Wire Transmitter Power Supply (Option). 2.3.5 Relay Output, Contact Input (Option).	2-4 2-4 2-5 2-7
2.4	Serial Port - RS232 or RS435 (Cation)	2-9
2.5	Cleaning	2-10
2.6	Contrast Adjust2-	

Chapter 2

This chapter provides information and procedures on installing and wiring the Recorder. Included are handling procedures, installation and wiring specifications, and instructions for both standard and optional equipment.

2.1 EQUIPMENT HANDLING

2.1.1 Initial Inspection

Exercise care when unpacking the instrument from the shipping carton. The instrument is packed in a shock-proof foam retainer to prevent camage during normal transit. If damage to the shipping carton is evident, ask the carrier's representative to be present when the instrument is unpacked and refer to Limited Warranty Statement, Appendix 4...

2.1.2 Unpacking Procedure

Perform the following steps to unpack your Recorder.

- 2.1.2.1 Remove the foam retainer and instrument from the shipping carton.
- 2.1.2.2 Carefully remove the instrument from the foam retainer.

2.1.3 Detected Damage

If damage is detected after unpacking the instrument, re-pack the instrument and return it to the factory as follows.

Before returning a damaged or malfunctioning instrument to the factory for repairs, a Return Merchandise Authorization number must be obtained from austomer service.

2.1.4 Storage

For prolonged storage before installation, re-cack the Recorder in the shipping container. Cushion the Recorder with foam molding or an equivalent and store in a cool, dry area. We do not recommend storage of the Recorder for more than one year. If longer storage time is required, contact the factory for additional storage information.

2.2 INSTALLATION

The instrument is intended to operate in the following environment:

Installation Category II

per IEC 664

Pollution Degree Level II

per UL3111-1/IEC1010-1

Indoor Use Only.

Temperature

5°C to +40°C (41°F to 104°F) per UL3111-1/IEC1010-1

Humidity

5 to 80% RH non-condensing up to 31°C (87°F), decreasing linearly

to 50% RH at 40°C (104°F) per UL3111-1/IEC10101-1

AC Mains supply

100 - 240 VAC~ 50/60 Hz 25VA

NOTE: The recorder is designed to be panel mounted and as such should be considered as permanently connected. Disconnection from the supply must be possible via a customer supplied switch or circuit breaker. This disconnection device must be included in the panel installation and should be clearly marked, in close proximity to the Recorder and easily accessible to the operator.

The Recorder can be used on a counter top by affixing the optional rubber feet. The instrument is sized to fit in a DIN standard panel cutout of 138mm x 138mm (5.43 inches x 5.43 inches) and requires only 21.6 cm (8½ inches) behind panel depth. Actual dimensions of the instrument are shown in Figure 2-1.

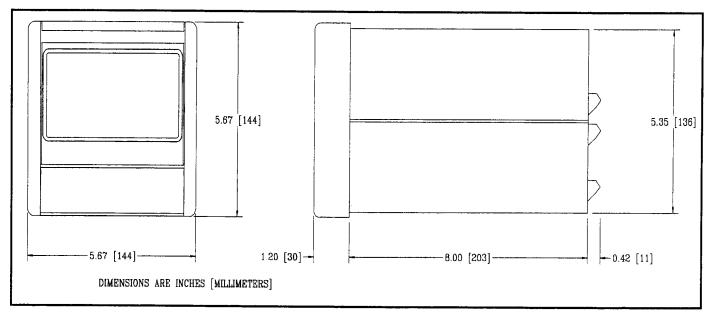


Figure 2-1 Recorder Dimensions

USE OF THIS EQUIPMENT IN A MANNER THAT IS INCONSISTENT WITH IT'S INTENDED PURPOSE, OR IN AN ENVIRONMENT THAT EXCEEDS THE RATED SPECIFICATIONS BY OMEGA, MAY IMPAIR THE PROTECTION PROVIDED BY THE EQUIPMENT.

2.2.1 Panel Mounting

The Recorder should be mounted in a vertical panel to ensure proper operation. Ensure you have the proper clearances and proceed as follows:

- **2.2.1.1** Cut a panel opening 138mm x 138mm (5.43 x 5.43 inches).
- **2.2.1.2** Remove any packaging material from the recorder. Always handle the unit carefully to avoid damaging the LCD display or scratching the display surface.
- **2.2.1.3** If equipped, remove the four rubber feet from the bottom of the Recorder. These are adhesive types and can be peeled off fairly easily.
- **2.2.1.4** Remove the two screws on the rear panel holding the jacking bars in place, and remove the jacking bars by pulling to the rear. Refer to Figure 2-2 opposite.
- **2.2.1.5** Insert the Recorder, rear end first, into the panel opening from the front of the panel.
- 2.2.1.6 With the Recorder held firmly in place against the panel, install one of the Jacking Bars, by locating the circular end of the retaining rib in the center of the Jacking Bar, into the slot on the side of the Recorder Panel. Note: The end of the Jacking Bar rib which is notched back must be inserted into the slot. Refer to Figure 2-3 opposite for detail.
- **2.2.1.7** Insert the Jacking Bar Retaining Screw into the slot and, using a screwdriver, tighten the screw until the Locking Bar is just pressing against the panel.
- 2.2.1.8 Install the other Jacking Bar into the slot on the opposite side of the Recorder then insert the Jacking Bar Retaining Screw and tighten as before.
- **2.2.1.9** Using the screwdriver, tighten both screws so that the Recorder is held firmly in place. **Do not over tighten.** Note: If the Jacking Bar is in back to front, you will be unable to tighten it against the panel.

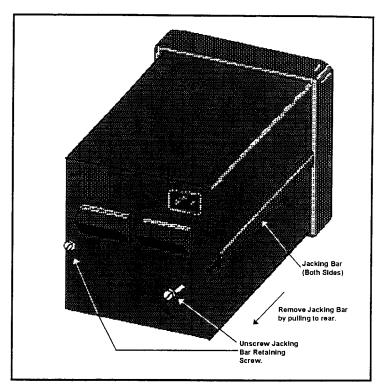


Figure 2-2 Removal of Jacking Bars

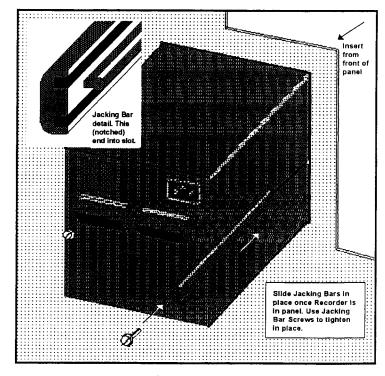


Figure 2-3 Mounting in Panel

Page 2-3 rd_212.doc

2.3 WIRING SPECIFICATIONS AND PROCEDURES

2.3.1 Power Requirements

The Recorder operates on any voltage from 100 to 240 VAC ±10%, 50/60 Hz enabling it to be used in most countries. The maximum apparent power required by the unit is 25 VA. The only detail the user need be concerned with is to program the recorder with the correct mains frequency, 50 or 60 Hz, to maximize Analog to Digital conversion Common Mode rejection ratio. Refer to Chapter 5 Section 5.8.

2.3.2 Power Connections

NOTE:

The Recorder is designed to be panel mounted and as such should be considered as permanently connected. Disconnection from the supply must be possible via a customer supplied switch or circuit breaker. This disconnection device must be included in the panel installation and should be clearly marked, in close proximity to the recorder and easily accessible to the operator.

All connections to the Recorder are made to the Rear Terminal Panel (Figure 2-4). Any wiring carrying hazardous voltages must conform to all applicable local and national safety codes. AC Mains connection is via an internationally accepted IEC 320 AC mains socket.

WARNING



ENSURE ALL MAINS POWER IS TURNED OFF BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH INSTALLATION. THIS UNIT IS PROVIDED WITH A MATING CONNECTOR FOR THE AC POWER SOCKET OR WITH A COMPATIBLE THREE WIRE GROUNDED CABLE WHICH MAY BE TERMINATED WITH A PLUG. ALWAYS ENSURE THE GROUND WIRE (GREEN OR GREEN AND YELLOW) OR GROUND PIN OF THE PLUG, IS CONNECTED TO A LOW IMPEDENCE SAFETY GROUND (EARTH) WITHIN THE AC POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM YOU ARE USING. ALWAYS USE THE RECOMMENDED MATING CONNECTOR AND AN APPROVED THREE WIRE CABLE TO CONNECT THIS UNIT TO THE AC MAINS.

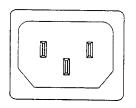


Fig 2-4 AC Connector

Figure 2-4 shows the IEC 320 AC mains socket on the rear of the Recorder. The center pin is the ground termination. If a mating plug is provided, it will be marked with the Ground, LINE (L) or hot, and NEUTRAL (N) or return. In the United States, an approved cable with integral plug (NEMA 5-15 P) is provided. In some instances, a cable with no plug may be provided. In this instance, the user must connect an approved plug to the cable prior to connecting to the AC source. The wire color codes are as follows:

	COUNTRY	GROUND	LINE (HOT)	NEUTRAL (RET)
	USA	Green	Black	White
ĺ	EEC	Green/Yellow	Brown	Blue

This unit is equipped with an AC mains Fuse internally. If this fuse should blow, it generally indicates a serious problem with the Recorder. THE FUSE SHOULD NOT BE REPLACED BY AN OPERATOR. The fuse is a Quick acting 5 x 20mm type rated at 2.5 Amps 250 VAC (~).

An optional AC mains plug retention clip is available - contact the factory.

Page 2-4 rd_212.doc

2.3.3 Signal Input Wiring

WARNING!!!



TO PREVENT THE POSSIBILITY OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN WIRING SIGNAL INPUT CONNECTIONS. HAZARDOUS POTENTIALS MAY EXIST ON SIGNAL INPUT TERMINALS WHICH ARE FLOATING WITH RESPECT TO CASE GROUND. THESE HAZARDOUS POTENTIALS MAY BE ON THE REAR TERMINAL PANEL OF YOUR INSTRUMENT. ANY VOLTAGE POTENTIAL AT THE SIGNAL SOURCE WILL EXIST ON THE INSTRUMENT'S RESPECTIVE SIGNAL INPUT TERMINAL. E.G. POWER GENERATOR STATOR WINDING TEMPERATURE MONITORING THERMOCOUPLES.

The standard Recorder accepts up to six cirect inputs depending on the options you ordered. Input connection is via screw terminal connectors on the rear panel. Inputs can be mixed in any combination of thermocouple, RTD (with the appropriate option), milliamps, millivolts, volts or contact inputs. As inputs are connected, it is recommended that you record the data on the Point Programming Chart.

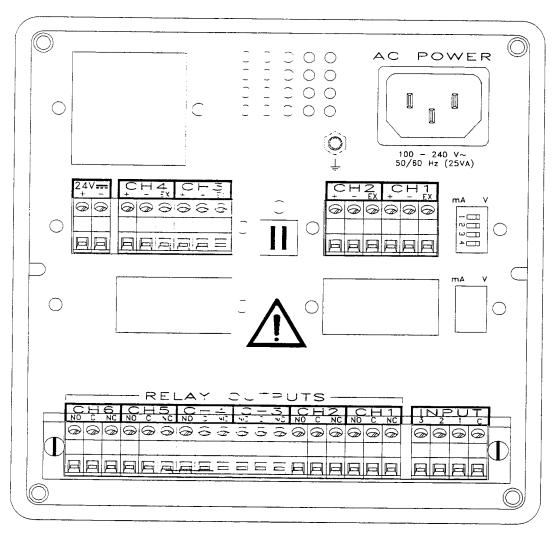


Figure 2-5 Rear Panel Connections

Page 1-5

There is a common ground lug, marked with a $\frac{1}{2}$ for connection of signal cable shields or screens. Read the following procedures before connecting inputs to the terminals.

ENSURE THE POWER IS OFF BEFORE CONNECTING SIGNAL INPUTS TO THE UNIT.

The screw terminal connectors are of the clamping screw variety, putting even pressure on the signal wire. It is therefore not necessary to terminate the wires with lugs, however you may do so if you wish. The maximum gauge wire that can be accommodated is 14 AWG or 2.5mm².

You will need a small screwdriver and a pair of wire cutters and strippers. The use of shielded twisted lead wire is recommended to minimize electromagnetically induced noise.

CAUTION - NEVER RUN SIGNAL AND POWER OR CONTROL WIRING TOGETHER IN THE SAME CONDUIT. THIS IS TO PREVENT POSSIBLE RECORDING ERRORS DUE TO INDUCED SIGNALS BETWEEN LINES. ROUTE SIGNAL WIRES AWAY FROM POWER WIRES AT THE REAR PANEL.

GROUND CABLE SHIELDS AT ONE END ONLY TO ELIMINATE THE POSSIBILITY OF INTERFERENCE DUE TO GROUND LOOP CURRENTS. WHEN GROUNDED TRANSDUCERS ARE USED, THE SHIELD SHOULD BE GROUNDED AT THE SENSOR END ONLY.

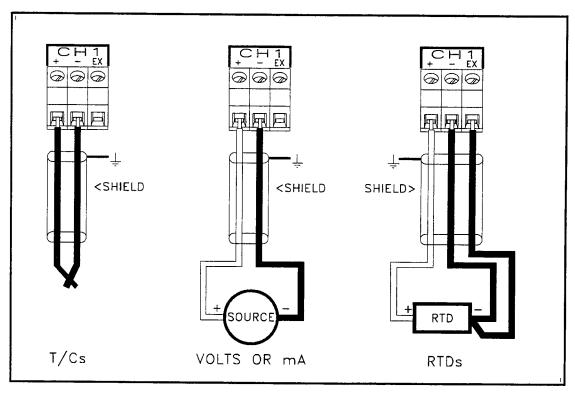


Figure 2-6 Transducer Connections

- 2.3.3.1 Thermocouple Inputs Thermocouple input connections are made as shown in Figure 2-6 above T/Cs.
- 2.3.3.2 Resistance Temperature Detector (RTD) Inputs For RTDs, use three wires having equal resistance to eliminate errors resulting from lead length variations. Use 14 AWG copper wire for any

Page 2-6

rd 212.doc

long lead runs. See Figure 2-6 above for connections and refer to RTD manufacturing specifications to determine color code polarity.

2.3.3.3 Linear Inputs - Linear inputs consist of current inputs (4to 20 milliamps or 10 to 50 milliamps) or variable voltage input ranges (±100 millivolts, ±1 volt, ±10 volt, and normally open/closed contact inputs).

Connect CURRENT and VOLTAGE inputs as shown in Figure 2-6 above.

NOTE: CURRENT INPUTS require that the user set the switch to the right of the connector block to the mA (milliamp) position for the corresponding channel. This connects an internal 50 ohm resistor across the terminals. Refer to Figure 2-7 opposite. For more accurate current measurements, the user can install a precision shunt resistor across the input terminals and not use the internal resistors. Order part No. MAS-50R0 50 ohm Current Shunt.

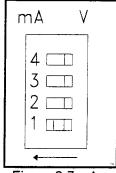


Figure 2-7 mA Switch

2.3.4 Two-Wire Transmitter Power Supply (Option)

The two-wire transmitter power supply option (Part No 73TP) provides an isolated **24 volts DC at 120 milliamps** (mA), which allows you to power your transmitters from the Recorder rather than a separate power supply. Up to six 4 to 20 mA or two 10 to 50 mA transmitters may be powered from this source. The module is mounted on the Power Supply Board and a two-way terminal block is fixed to the Analog input board in Analog slot 1. Figure 2-5 shows the relative position of the connector. Figure 2-8 shows the connection detail. Other transmitters may be connected in parallel with that shown, each feeding its own input terminal. The user must consider isolation requirements if any.

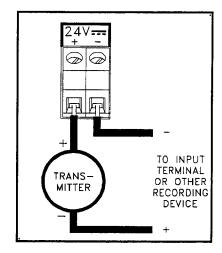


Figure 2-8 Power Supply Option

This space intentionally left blank

Page 2-7 rd_212.doc

2.3.5 Relay Output, Contact Input (Option)

WARNING



TO PREVENT THE POSSIBILITY OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN WIRING CONTACT OUTPUT CONNECTIONS. HAZARDOUS POTENTIALS MAY EXIST ON CONTACT OUTPUT TERMINALS WHICH ARE FLOATING WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUMENT GROUND. THESE HAZARDOUS POTENTIALS MAY BE EXPOSED ON THE REAR TERMINAL PANEL OF YOUR INSTRUMENT. ANY VOLTAGE POTENTIALS AT THE CONTACT CIRCUIT WILL EXIST ON THE INSTRUMENT'S RESPECTIVE CONTACT OUTPUT TERMINALS; E.G. LINE-POWERED CIRCUITS.

The Recorder may be equipped with an optional Digital Input Output Board which has six potential free Form C relay contacts and three opto-isolated digital inputs. A terminal block as shown in Figure 2-9 below, is provided for the six-alarm output Potential Free Form C connections: normally open (NO), common (C), and normally closed (NC), and the three digital inputs which share a common. The relay contacts are capable of switching 250 VAC ~ at 1 Amp or 30 VDC at 1Amp.

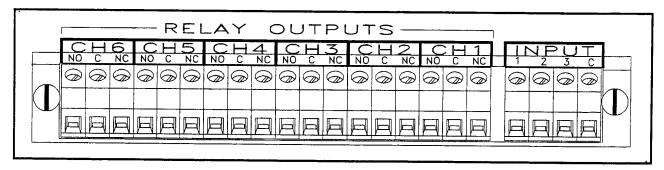


Figure 2-9 Digital I/O Connections

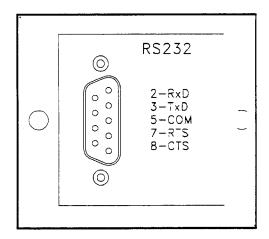
The potential free relay contacts are protected internally with 300 volt Metal Oxide Varistors (MOVs) to prevent contact arcing.

The opto-isolated inputs require an external potential of **5 to 12 volts DC @ 10 milliAmps**. The three inputs are isolated from the unit, but not from each other as they share a common. The positive voltage connects to the terminals marked **1**,2 or **3** and the common connects to the terminal marked **C**. It is possible to use potential free contacts to operate the digital inputs. This requires opening the unit and setting jumpers on the relay board. This will remove the isolation. Contact factory for detail.

The terminal strip is protected by a transparent acrylic cover held in place by two screws. This cover protects the user from accidentally touching terminals that may have hazardous potentials on them and must be removed before wires can be connected to the terminals. Loosen the two screws at either end of the cover and remove them. Replace the cover once all connections have been made.

2.4 Serial Port - RS232 or RS485 (Option)

The Recorder may be fitted with a senal communication option, either RS232 or RS485. The RS232 connection requires a standard DB9 Female connector and connects to an IBM PC compatible computer using a null modem cable and can support cable runs up to 50 feet (16m). The RS485 connection is via two wire (twisted pair) cable and can support cable runs up to 4000 feet (1300m).



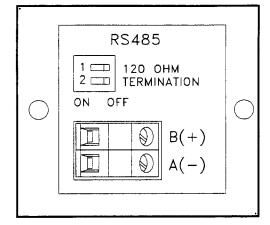


Figure 2-10. RS232 Interface Option

Figure 2-11. RS485 Interface Option

The RS232 Connection to the DB9 female connector are as follows:

DB9 Pin	Connection	Direction	To Modem (DB25)	<u>.</u>
2	Received Data (RxD)	In to Recorder	3	
3	Transmit Data (TxD)	Cut From Recorder	2	
5	Common	Common for all Signals	7	
7	Request to Send (RTS)	Cut from Recorder (Not Used	I) NC	
8	Clear to Send (CTS)	In to Recorder	4,5	

When connecting to a remote computer, connect that computer's RTS and CTS lines together and connect only pins 2, 3 and 5 from the Recorder. The Recorder TxD line goes to the computer RxD line, and the Recorder RxD line goes to the computer TxD line. The common is connected at both ends. A null modem cable with female connectors an both ends can be used to connect the Recorder to an IBM compatible Personal Computer. Connectors to a modem are shown above.

The RS485 line connection has a positive (B) terminal and a negative (A) terminal, with the red cable going to the A terminal. This option has an internal terminating resistor which may be connected to the line by switching either of the two switches above the connector. Note - both switches must be off to disconnect the resistor (default position). Up to 31 Recorders and or other RS485 compatible devices may be connected to the line. Only the first usually the controller) and last units on the line must have the terminating resistors switched in, and then only for long cable lengths. The type of cable used will limit the data rate and distance. For this unit, 24 AWG polyethylene twisted telephone cable that has a shunt capacitance of 16pF/ft (52pF/m) will allow the full distance of 4000 feet (1300m).

2.5 Cleaning

Page 1-3 rd_212.doc

The unit may be cleaned by wiping with a soft cloth. The front panel and display / keypad may be wiped with a slightly damp soft cloth containing soapy solution or a mild detergent. DO NOT USED ANY LEMON BASED (CITRIC ACID) PRODUCT TO CLEAN THE DISPLAY / KEYPAD.

2.6 Contrast Adjust

The contrast or viewing angle of the LCD display can be adjusted from the rear panel. If not adjusted correctly, the display may look dim, dirty, completely black, washed out or blank. Insert a small star or Philips type screwdriver in the hole in the rear panel as shown in Figure 2-12 and turn to adjust the display contrast. The adjustment potentiometer has a 270° rotation - do not apply excess pressure or attempt to turn it beyond the end stops.

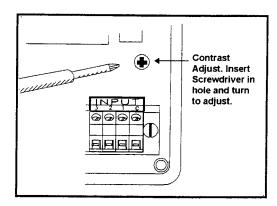


Figure 2-12 Contrast Adjust

Chapter 3

Getting Started

TABLE OF CONTENTS

3.1	Moving About the Screen3-1
3.2	What the Screens Mean 3-3 3.2.1 Status Line 3-3 3.2.2 Disk Status (Info) 3-3 3.2.3 Button Bar 3-3 3.2.4 Date/Time Window 3-4 3.2.5 Grahpics Window 3-4
3.3	Browsing Data 3-7 3.3.1 Memory Browsing 3-7 3.3.2 File Browsing 3-7
3.4	Getting to the Points
3.5	Using Chart Scales
3.6	Programming3-11
3.7	Programming Time and Date
3.8	Programming Points 3-12 3.8.1 Point Tag 3-12 3.8.2 Input Scale 3-13 3.8.3 Output Scale 3-13 3.8.4 Engineering Units 3-13 3.8.5 Chart Scale 3-13 3.8.6 Alarms 3-14
3.9	Learn
3.10	Programming Point Scales
3.11	Recording Data3-153.11.1 Formatting a Disk3-153.11.2 Setting up the Unit for Recording3-163.11.3 Programming the Unit for Recording3-16
3.12	Changing File Names
3.13	Setting the Disk Full Alarm
3.14	Loading and Saving Configuration Files 3-18

GETTING STARTED

The Instrument is an extremely versatile solid state data recorder. It has a liquid crystal display capable of complex graphical representation and either a floppy disk drive or PCMCIA Memory Card for data storage. The unit is very programmable and the average user will probably never need to use most of the features or functions available in the Recorder. This chapter will give the user a brief system overview and guide the first-time user into a simplified setup which will enable you to get recording with the least amount of effort.

3.1 Moving About the Screen

The Recorder has an LCD Graphics Screen that also acts as a touch keypad. Areas of the screen are active as push buttons, the exact areas which are sensitive depends on what is currently displayed. The user has only to lightly touch the screen area depicting the button to activate the function. If the buzzer is turned on, the unit will provide audible feedback as a short beep, each time a "button" press is registered. The default display is shown in Figure 3-1 below.

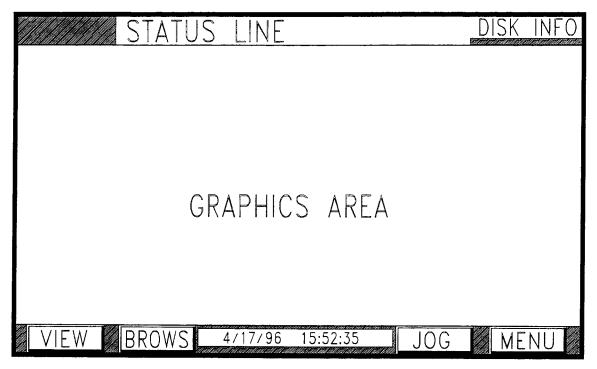


Figure 3-1 Recorder Screen

The screen is divided into three distinct areas, the **BUTTON BAR**, along the bottom of the screen (containing the time / date stamp), the **STATUS LINE**, across the top of the screen, and the **GRAPHICS AREA** between them. Under normal operating modes, when not in a menu, the BUTTON BAR area is active for "Button" pressing. The **MENU** button on the bottom right of the screen will bring up the command menu button bar (see below) which allows the user to do a number of functions and select the option of programming the unit. Refer to Sections 4 and 5 for details.



Figure 3-2 The Command Menu Button Bar

Page 3 - 1 rd_311.doc

Chapter 3 Getting Started

The **VIEW** button on the lower left side of the screen enables the user to scroll through the various display options in the graphics area of the screen. These views might be charts, bar graphs, digital or Alarm information. Each time the "button" is pressed, the next view is presented. The Graphics display can be either a full screen of information, or the screen can be split, allowing combinations of the primary screens to be displayed. The user can also choose whether the screen is horizontally or vertically oriented.

The area along the top of the display is the **Status Bar** or Status Line, and it is used to display a number of user programmed functions such as the unit tag (identification) or the digital values of the various channels or alarm status. On the right hand side of the Status Line is the **disk status** information (disk info). This displays the current condition of the disk that is currently being used to save data. When the unit is not recording, this area shows **REC OFF**. When recording at the fast rate it displays **REC**↑, when recording at the slow rate **REC**↓ is displayed, as well as **XX% Used**, where XX is the amount of disk space already recorded. The default display is set using the **DISPL** option on the Command Menu button bar. The **JOG** button is used to switch between channel data.

To the left of the Status Line is the position of the ACK button (not shown). This is the Alarm ACKnowledge and is only present when there is an alarm condition, at which time it blinks until the user presses it to acknowledge the alarm condition. Pressing the Acknowledge button will also reset any Output relays if this option is installed and programmed. Note that the ACK button will always be the top most button, always rising to the surface when covered by other items such as menus. The user can thus acknowledge an alarm at any time, even while in the programming mode.

As the user moves through the menu options, more or fewer buttons will be shown. The key buttons are always displayed on the button bar along the bottom of the display. **ENTER** and **EXIT** buttons are always in the same place on the button bar allowing rapid movement through menus.

The BROWSe button is only displayed on screen views that can actually be browsed. These are the full Chart Screen and the full Alarm Status Screen. The user can choose to browse RAM (Random Access Memory) which is the screen trace data, or File, in which case a file menu will be presented so that the user can choose a file from the disk. Pressing the BROWS button puts a freeze on real time display and allows the user to scroll back in time to browse through data that has effectively dropped off the screen or has been recorded previously, even on another machine. The actual Chart Screen browse buffer is dependent on the memory options installed, the number of traces being displayed and the effective chart speed. With the standard buffer, a chart speed of one inch per hour with four traces active, it is possible to browse back around 140 hours (5½ days). The user may choose to browse files on the disk rather than the current memory buffer provided the unit is not in the record mode. Once the data has been recorded to disk, it is possible to use the file browser or the PC and the companion software to view data as far back as the start of recording, irrespective of how long that may be, within the constraints of disk capacity.

Page 3 - 2 rd_311.doc

3.2 WHAT THE SCREENS MEAN

The basic screen layout is shown in Figure 3-3 below. Each area is used to present different information to the user.

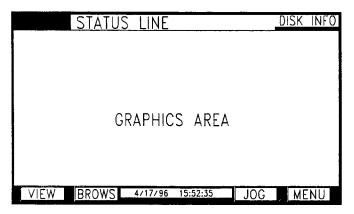


Figure 3-3 Basic Screen Layout

3.3.1 STATUS LINE

The Status Line is used to show the Unit Point information or Alarm information. The choice as to what is transiently displayed is set in the DISPL menu (Chapter 4.2.2) or the user can set the default display for this line in the "PROGram - Display - Powerup disp" menu (Chapter 5.4.3). At any time the user can press the JOG button to display point data on the Status line. Each time JOG is pressed, the next point data will be shown. The data can be set to auto jog from the "PROGram - Display - Powerup disp -Autojog" menu (Chapter 5.4.3).

The Point information is displayed on the Status line as "Point No. Value Units" as shown below

1 0.496 VOLTS

The Alarm information is shown on the Status line as "Point No. Value" Alarm Type/Number" -

1 0.496 H1

where H1 is High Alarm #1. There are five possible alarms per channel, H = High, L= Low R = Rate. If more than one alarm is active they will cycle on the Status Line. If there are no alarms

active the Status Line will show -

NO ALARMS

The Unit Tag is shown on the Status Line and may be up to 20 characters long. It is entered from the *PROGram - Display - Powerup disp - Unit Tag" menu (Chapter 5.4.3.1) and displays as entered -

This is a UNIT TAG

3.3.2 DISK STATUS (INFO)

The area in the top right corner marked DISK INFO is used to show Disk Status. The following messages may appear in this area:

REC OFF
Unit is not recording to disk - Record Mode is OFF
Unit is recording to Disk in HIGH speed mode - Disk is 15% full
Unit is recording to Disk in LOW speed mode - Disk is 75% full
FORMAT
Disk is being Formatted

FORMAT Disk is being Formatted
SAVE CFG Saving Configuration to Disk
LOAD CFG Load Configuration from Disk

3.3.3 BUTTON BAR

The Button Bar is the area across the bottom of the screen where the main menu buttons appear. The function of these buttons varies according to which mode the unit is in. Figure 3-3 shows the Normal mode button Layout.

3.3.4 DATE/TIME WINDOW

The Date/Time window sits at the bottom of the screen in the Button Bar and continuously shows the current date and time. Date is shown numerically in either American Month/Day/Year or European Day/Month/Year format. The format is selected in the "PROGram - Display - Time format" menu (Chapter 5.4.2)

3.3.5 GRAPHICS WINDOW

The graphics window is used to display various information in differing formats. The **VIEW** button is used to switch between the various graphic displays which can be Trend Charts, Bar Graphs, Digital Windows or Alarm/Event data, or combinations of these. Furthermore, the graphics can tend to be horizontally or vertically oriented. The orientation is selected in the "PROGram - Chart/Pens - Direction" menu (Chapter 5.5.4)

3.3.5.1 Bar Charts

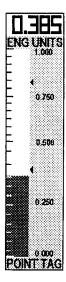


Fig 3-4

3.3.5.2 Digital Windows



Figure 3-5 Digital Window

Digital Windows can be displayed on their own or as part of a split screen. Up to six can be displayed at a time. The assignment of points to digital windows is made in the "PROGram - Display - Digital assign" menu (Chapter 5.4.5). The format of the digital window is shown opposite in Figure 3-5. The large numbers in the center of the window is the real time point value. Above this point value is the Point Tag shown as POINT TAG. This is a ten character description of the point. Below the point value is the Engineering Units shown as ENG UNITS. There can be a maximum of five characters.

The Engineering Units, Point Tag, and scaling of the digital value is done in the "PROGram - Points" menu (Chapter 5.6).

Page 3 - 4 rd_311.doc

3.3.5.3 Alarm/Events Data Window

	Alarms/Events Data Log Alarm Check On						
07/ 07/ 07/ 07/ 07/	28 28 28 28	14:52:09 14:51:33 14:45:00 14:35:27	Pt 1 Pt 5 Pt 6 Pt 6 Pt 1	Hi	HIGH1 * FALSE Reset Peak HIGH1 CLOSE	0.504 0.492 0.000 17.427 23.568 0.504	

Figure 3-6 Alarm/Event Window

The alarm/event window is used to display alarms, events and reset information. This data may also be recorded to disk by enabling Alarm data in the "PROGram - Disk functions - Alarm on/off" menu. (Chapter 5.7.2).

The second line of the display indicates the status of the alarm checking. If alarm checking is enabled this will indicate 'Alarm Check On' else it will indicate 'Alarm Check Off' in which case no alarms will occur.

The state of alarm checking is changed in the "FUNCtion - Alarm Check" menu (Chapter 4.2.4.6).

The format for any entry in the Alarm/Event file is - Date Time Point Event Value. The Point value is shown as Pt X, where X is the point number. The Value shown is dependent on the Event. The Event can be an Alarm, an input contact closure or a reset, either automatic or manual.

For linear inputs, the alarm event description is HIGH1 or LOW2, where the number is the alarm number up to a maximum of 5. For conditional inputs, the alarm event descriptions are OPEN, CLOSE, TRUE or FALSE. The value is the actual value at the time the alarm was registered. An event message of "*" is an alarm reset condition, the time the point came out of alarm.

Resettable points, such as totalizers, will show the event as RESET, with the actual value at the time of reset. Some Resettable point types, such as HI PEAK will have two entries (Pt 6 above). The first entry is the date and time that the high peak occurred, with the peak value, the second entry, above it, is the actual time the reset occurred, with the value at that time. Note: Resettable points will not print unless the Reset Print option is turned on in the "PROGram - Points" menu (Chapter 5.6.11.9)

For external events via the digital inputs, the user can define separate messages for each of the three inputs, one for input activated (Close) and one for input deactivated (Open). These event messages can be entered, up to a maximum of ten characters, in the "PROGram - Digital I/O - Event msgs" menu (Chapter 5.9.3). This message will appear in the log as - date - time - Switch number (Sw X) - Event message. Default event messages are CLOSE and OPEN as in the last line in the logger example above.

3.3.5.4 Trend Window

The trend window looks like a "paper" recorder. It has traces or pens and emulates the paper chart, moving the "paper" across the screen, and is shown in the vertical mode in Figure 3-7 below. The direction of the trending can be vertical, from top to bottom, or horizontal, from right to left. The direction can be changed in the "PROGram - Chart/Pens - Direction" menu (Chapter 5.5.4). There may be as many as six pens on the chart at a given time. Pens are assigned to the chart in the "PROGram - Chart/Pens - Pens" menu (Chapter 5.5.3).

Page 3 - 5

Consider the vertical chart below, the same features are found on the horizontal chart. Along the top of the chart are the pen pointers, one for each pen that is on. These track the real time value of the points and identify the origin of the trace. There may also be small numbers alongside the traces to help identify them.

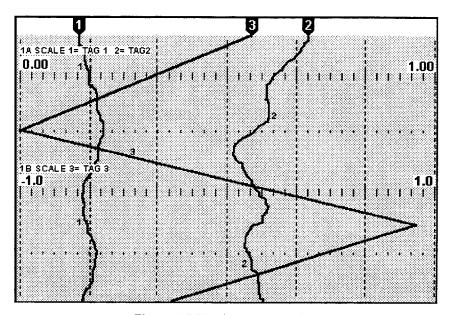


Figure 3-7 Vertical Trend Window

There are grids on the screen, both horizontal and vertical. In the above example, the vertical grid spacing is a function of the divisions on the chart scales. The horizontal grid lines indicate the scales for the chart, and if there is more than one scale set, they alternate. Each scale has its end points marked with the scale value, the 0.00 and 1.00 indicating that the trace has a value of zero when it is hard to the left, and 1.00 when it is hard to the right. Immediately above the scale value is the scale identifier, in small text -

1A SCALE 1=TAG 1 2=TAG 2.

The scale is identified as scale 1A, with units of SCALE (units are set in the scale function - chapter 5.5.2.4), then it indicates which traces are assigned to this scale using the pen number and the point tag shown as 1=TAG 1, 2 = TAG 2. Thus, when interpreting the data for pens 1 and 2, use a value of 0 to 1.00 full scale.

Pen 3 is assigned to Scale 1B and has full scale values of -1.0 to +1.0.

3.3.5.5 Transient Windows

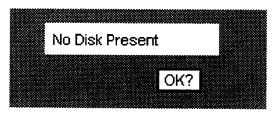


Figure 3-8 Transient Window

Transient windows are those that appear momentarily. They pop up over any existing window to inform the user of a problem or of a background task being completed. They require a user response, normally pressing the "OK?" button, to acknowledge the message.

Page 3 - 6 rd_311.doc

3.3 BROWSING DATA

Once at the full screen mode, the user can choose to browse either the current data being recorded to disk, which is also buffered to memory (RAM), or any other FILE on the disk if the unit is not recording. The operation of browsing is the same whether the user is browsing memory or file data. When **BROWS** is pressed, a new button bar is presented with three buttons, FILE, RAM and EXIT. Select FILE to browse prerecorded files on the disk, RAM to browse Alarm or Trend data from memory, or EXIT to return.

3.3.1 MEMORY BROWSING

Memory browsing allows the user to view historic data of the pens currently trending on the display or the Alarm/Event data, without affecting any real time data acquisition. On the chart screen, pressing BROWS brings up the Browse Select button bar. Press RAM to browse memory and bring up the Browse Button Bar shown below (Figure 3-9). A cursor appears at the top of the screen and it can be moved with the \uparrow (UP Arrow) and \downarrow (Down Arrow) keys in the Vertical mode or with the \leftarrow (Left Arrow) and \rightarrow (Right Arrow) keys in the Horizontal mode. Pressing these keys a single time moves the cursor one sample at a time, holding these keys will cause the cursor to move in 10 sample increments. As the cursor moves, the time and date information is updated in the status window at the top of the screen. To move about more speedily, the **PAGE-** and **PAGE+** buttons move the data forward or backward an entire screen at a time.



Figure 3-9 The Vertical Browse Button Bar

When browsing graphics, the **Status Bar** at the top of the screen shows the Date and Time stamp and actual value for the trace data directly under the cursor. Note that if you are browsing Memory there will be an "M" in the right hand corner of this line or if browsing Files, there will be an "F" as follows:

To see the actual pen data value, press the **PEN** button to toggle the data through each trace if more than one trace is displayed. As the data is toggled, the traces for all pens except the selected one, disappear. Press **EXIT** to return to real time viewing from the RAM browser or to the directory from the FILE browser.

3.3.2 FILE BROWSING

File Browsing can only be done if the unit is not in the record mode. Press **BROWS** to bring up the Browse Select Button Bar and choose FILE to browse prerecorded files from the disk. Note: ensure that a disk is present and that it has suitable files or you will get an error message.

Once FILE has been pressed, the unit will check the disk then bring up a directory. If there is more than one file per point, the files for that point will be displayed one under the other with an "<" indicating the current file selected as shown below.

File Browser Directory
Point No: 1

BATCH1 .DT1 <
BATCH2 .DT1
BATCH3 .DT1

Chapter 3 Getting Started

If only one file is available per point, the directory selection will default to that file. If no files are available for that point, the directory will indicate "No Files Found". Use the POINT button to select the point you want.

Once you have the directory listing of files for the specific point, use the \uparrow (UP Arrow) and \downarrow (Down Arrow) keys to select the file you wish to browse, indicated by the "<" mark. Press **ENTER** to browse the selected file. Once the file is loaded, it is browsed in the same manner as the memory browser described above. Press **EXIT** to select a different file or **EXIT** again to return to real time viewing.

F

NOTE: It is necessary to view the screen head on to avoid parallax error when trying to press buttons which are close together, and accidentally pressing the wrong area of the screen. At any point you can return to the active viewing mode by continuing to press the EXIT button until it returns to MENU status.

This space intentionally left blank

Page 3 - 8 rd_311.doc

3.4 GETTING TO THE POINTS

The Instrument is a 12-channel or 12 point recorder of which, depending on options, up to 6 channels may be live or real world inputs. These are typically thermocouples, voltages or currents. Any channel not being used to record or display live inputs may be used as a computational channel. Inputs can be conditioned or scaled to display any range of engineering units. Refer to Figure 3-10 below.

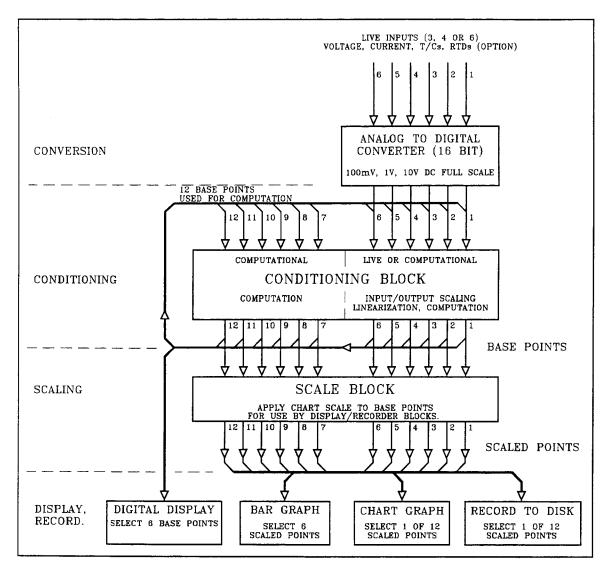


Figure 3-10 Data Flow

There are four distinct levels of data handling, namely conversion, conditioning, scaling and display/record. Conversion applies only to live inputs and is the process of converting real world analog signals into a 16-bit digital value that can be used by the Recorder. There are three full-scale ranges for all conversions, 100 milliVolts, 1 Volt or 10 Volts DC, full scale. The converted values pass to a conditioning block which converts the binary value which is effectively a percentage of full scale, into a value useful to the user. Conditioning includes converting the binary value into a representative voltage, conditioning and linearizing this voltage to represent for example, a real world temperature as might be input by a thermocouple or RTD, and applying any other computation as required. The conditioning block handles 12 channels. The outputs from the conditioning block are referred to as base points and may be fed back to the inputs of the conditioning block to form the basis (base

Page 3 - 9 rd_311.doc

Chapter 3 Getting Started

point) for other base point computations. This includes tracking peak or valley values, doing moving averages, timed averages, difference, totalization or any other user-entered equation.

The input to any channel in the conditioning block can be any one of the base points, or in the case of channels 1 through 6, can be the live inputs. Live inputs can have input and output scaling applied in the conditioning block unless this is pre-defined by the nature of the input, i.e., thermocouples. An example of input/output scaling is given in section 3.3.

The outputs of the conditioning block are also the values represented in the Digital Windows and are real-world engineering values. The outputs of the conditioning block are also fed through to a scale block where a chart scale is applied to each point. The chart scales determine what part of the full scale range will be used by the display/record block. There are two sets of 8 scales available to the user. The second set is an alternate set which can be applied to the base points in place of the normal set when triggered by an external event. Each chart scale may be applied to any one or more of the base points to provide an output scaled point. These scale points are then applied to the display/record block which consists of the visual information or recorded information that the user requires. Six scaled points are applied to the bar graph display. Up to twelve may be displayed on the chart and up to twelve may be recorded to disk. Note that points recorded to disk need not be the same as points displayed on the bar graph or the chart. However, in the case of the chart, any point which is not recorded to disk will have limited browse capability. The user should also be aware that applying scaling other than full scale output to recorded data limits the data to the range between scale endpoints. It is possible to store the base point with different scaling than is used to display it on the chart using one of the computational channels.

3.5 USING CHART SCALES

To better understand the use of input and output scaling, and how scaling base points affects the data, consider the following example, highlighted by Figure 3-11.

Assume the user wants to record the output from a pressured transducer which gives a 0 to 5 volt DC output signal. This coincides to a pressure of 0 to 3000 pounds per square inch (PSI). The process being monitored typically runs at 2200 PSI ±10%, this is the area of interest. The output of the transducer which peaks at 5 volts is connected to live input channel 1 and the 10 volt full-scale range is selected to cover this range. Since the maximum input voltage will be only 5 volts on a 10 volt range, use the **input scale** option to set the low end at 0.0, and the high end at 5.000 volts. To convert this directly to PSI, the **output scale** is set at low point 0.0 and high point 3000.0. The **base point** now becomes 0 to 3000 for an input of 0 to 5 volts, scaled linearly across the range. The engineering units can be set to PSI and the point tag can be set to any label that identifies the process. All of this is accomplished in the Points menu - Section 5.6.3. Apply scale A to the base point, this too is selected in the Points menu.

It is then necessary to define **chart scale** A to suit the requirement - Section 5.5.2. In order to maximize the display resolution, the user is interested in pressure ranges from 2000 to 2500 only. Scale A is thus set for a low end of 2000, a mid-range of 2250 and a high end of 2500. This scale point is now assigned to the bar graph and the chart graph. The chart will thus display from 2000 to 2500 as will the bars, maximizing the display resolution for the value of interest. The user can choose to record this particular value, in other words, what you see on the chart is what is recorded to disk, values from 2000 to 2500. Or, if so desired, the user can choose to record a second point which will show pressures from 0 to 3000. To do this, use the channel 1 as a base point for a computational channel and multiply this value by 1 which is then recorded to disk.

Page 3 -10 rd_311.doc

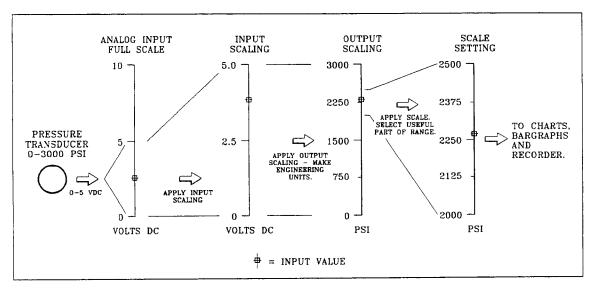


Figure 3-11 Scaling Example

3.6 Programming

While the unit may be programmed remotely, this exercise deals with manually programming the unit from the front panel using the display and the touch screen keypad. Various buttons and keys will be presented on the display. The user simply makes a choice by pressing the appropriate key or button. In some instances, direct selection is not possible but rather a series of choices is made by using an UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) arrow button, pressing ENTER or EXIT. Once programming is complete, the user LEARNS the current setup which is stored in nonvolatile memory and remembered indefinitely.

When powering up the unit for the first time or if the data in the nonvolatile memory should become corrupt, the user will be asked to perform a Smart Initialize, select **No**. The user will then be requested to perform a full initialization. Select **Yes** at this stage to reset all values to the default. Once the setup has been learned, the user will normally not get these requests.

There are many parameters that can be programmed, including time and date, the display, the virtual chart and pens, the points, the recording capability, the alarms, the digital outputs and the communication port.

3.7 Programming Time and Date

Begin by programming the time and date. To enter the program mode, press the **MENU** button displayed in the bottom right corner of the screen. This will bring up the Command Button Bar. The Status Line may display "Command?" or any other preprogrammed item that the user has chosen. To enter the Programming mode, push the **PROG** button which will bring up the Program menu. The user can navigate about this menu by using the UP (\uparrow) and DOWN (\downarrow) arrow keys to highlight the menu choice and then pressing **ENTER**. Note that as a choice scrolls off the bottom of the menu, it reappears at the top. This is a quick way of getting around the choices. Some buttons also auto repeat. At any time, the user can exit from the menu by pushing the **EXIT** button as many times as it takes to return back to the display screen.

Use the UP (\uparrow) and DOWN (\downarrow) arrows to select the **Time and Date** menu choice then press **ENTER**. The current time will be displayed in 24 hour format. If the time is correct, you may choose not to program the time by pressing **YES** or **ENTER** to accept the current time. To change the time, press **NO**. You will be presented with the hours menu and a numeric keypad which will enable you to enter

Page 3 -11 rd_311.doc

Chapter 3 Getting Started

the current time in hours. Use the LEFT (\leftarrow) and RIGHT (\rightarrow) buttons to move the cursor to the digit you wish to change or simply enter the hours using the numeric keys. Use the SPACE button (SPC) to clear any digit. Once you have selected the correct number of hours, press ENTER. Note that you cannot enter an illegal value. Once the hour has been programmed, the minutes menu will be presented. This will then be followed by the seconds menu once the minutes have been programmed.

Once the time has been programmed, the date is presented. To change the date, select No. To accept the date, select Yes or **ENTER**. Once the date has been programmed or accepted, you will be returned to the Program menu.

3.8 Programming Points

The **points** are the input or calculated channels that are assigned to the display or are recorded. In case there is any incorrect point data stored, clear all points before reassigning them. To do this, get to the programming menu (Press **MENU** then **PROG** buttons) and select the **System** menu using the UP (\uparrow) and DOWN (\downarrow) arrow keys then press **ENTER**. This will bring up the System menu. Select the **Initialize** choice by pressing **ENTER** and then select the **Clear Points** menu option by once again pressing **ENTER**. You will then be asked whether or not you wish to "clear?" the points. Select **Yes** which will return you to the menu. Press **EXIT** twice to return to the Programming menu.

At this point in time, select **Learn** to program this choice into the system. Always get into the habit of Learning the setup when you are satisfied with the settings. This will put the setup into permanent storage so it is remembered next time the unit is powered up. Use the Arrow keys to select **Learn** then press **ENTER** once. The system will then transfer the information into permanent memory and indicate "Learn OK". Accept this to return back to the programming menu. There are now no points set up in the unit. We are now going to program these points.

From the Program menu, select Points and press ENTER. You will be given the option to either program points (Prog point) or program constants. Select Prog(ram) Point and press ENTER. You will be presented with an alphanumeric keypad and will be prompted for which of the twelve possible points to program. Select 1 and press ENTER. The Points Program menu will be presented. You can choose to either set up a point "Setup pt", copy the data from another point that has already been set up "Copy pt", or restore the original data you just removed "Restore Pt". Select "Setup pt" and press ENTER. You now have a selection of various ways in which this point can be programmed. These include Linear, Industrial square root "Ind sqrt", Log linear, thermocouple "T/c", RTD, Calculated, Conditional, or External. Program this point as a Linear point by selecting Linear from the menu and pressing ENTER. You now have to choose the full scale input range for this point. Note that when this point is programmed as a milliamp input, it is necessary to set the switch for that channel on the rear panel to connect in the terminating resistor that allows the current to be measured as a voltage input. Read chapter 5.6.5 for more detail. Program this point for one volt full scale input by using the UP (\uparrow) and DOWN (\downarrow) arrow keys to select "1V" and pressing ENTER. You will now be presented with a menu that enables programming of various options pertaining to this particular point in the one volt full scale mode. These include the Point tag, Input scale, Output scale, Engineering units, Alarms and Chart scale. Refer to the detailed chapters for those items not covered below.

3.8.1 Point tag

This is an alphanumeric indication of what the point represents and is generally located or displayed at the bottom of the bar graphs or on the chart itself. This information is also stored to disk to uniquely identify the point. To add a point tag, select this option and press **ENTER**. You will be presented with the first page of an alphanumeric keypad. There are five pages available

Page 3 -12 rd_311.doc

Chapter 3 Getting Started

which includes all the upper and lower case alphabet characters, numerics and various signs and symbols for programming engineering units. Up to ten characters for the point tag may be entered (only six will be displayed on the screen). To access characters on another page, simply press the **PAGE** button. The space is '**SPC**", the LEFT (\leftarrow) and RIGHT (\rightarrow) arrows move the cursor to the position you wish to edit or enter. You may exit this menu choice without programming a tag or, once programmed, press ENTER to return back one menu with the tag in place.

The way data is displayed on the chart or recorded to disk is a function of three things: the input scale, the output scale and the chart scale. These may be programmed independently to provide a full scale output of any range of the input. A description of this is given at the end of this chapter - Using Scales.

3.8.2 Input Scale

Select Input scale from the menu and press ENTER. You will be presented with the value to represent the low or bottom end of the input scale and for this range, it will default to 0. Up to thirteen characters can be entered. The number can be in floating point format using the E Key. It may be positive or negative, right or left justified. For our programming example, except 0 as the low end and press ENTER. You will now be presented with the option to program the high value. This value will default at 1. For the sake of our exercise, except this value by pressing ENTER.

3.8.3 Output Scale

The output scale is the value that will be reflected on the display or recorded to the units and will once again be scaled by using the chart scale programmed at a later time. Select **Output Scale** by pressing **ENTER**. What we will do is program this to be 0 - 100. This first option presented is to select the number of decimal places that will be presented. This varies from 0, which is a whole number, through to 3. Use the UP (↑) and DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select three decimal places and press **ENTER**. Three is the maximum number of decimal places. Once selected, you will be presented with the value for the low end of the output scale. This will default to 0, select this value. You will now be presented with the high value which defaults to 1. Use the RIGHT (\rightarrow) Arrow Key to move the cursor under the decimal point then press 0 twice and the period or point once so that you have 100.0 on the display, then press ENTER. You have now effectively programmed the output scale to represent 100 times the input scale.

3.8.4 Engineering Units

At the program menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select **Engineering Units** and press **ENTER**. You may enter up to five characters representing the Engineering Units using the alpha numeric keypad in the page mode as done for the point tag. We will use percent as the Engineering Units. Press the Page button three times until you see the '%' (percent) sign. Press the '%' (percent) button and press ENTER. We have now programmed the Engineering Units to percent.

3.8.5 Chart Scale

To finalize the display scaling, we need to set the chart scale. Select this option from the Program menu - Chart/Scales - Scales, and you will be offered a choice, Chart Scale = A by default. You can select one of eight scales numbered A - H by using the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys. For the sake of this example, select **B** as the chart scale to use and press **ENTER**. You will be returned to the Programming menu. The actual chart scale is programmed elsewhere and is covered in Section 3.10.1.

Page 3 -13 rd_311.doc

3.8.6 Alarms

There are five alarms associated with each point and these can be programmed using the Alarm menu. Select **Alarms** and press **ENTER**. At this point in time, we are not going to spend any time on programming the alarms. You may browse through it to see the capability of the instrument. Programming alarms is dealt with in Chapter 5 Section 5.6.13. Note that in order for Alarms to be active, the user has to enable Alarm checking in the **FUNC**tion Menu. Press Exit to return to the Programming menu then press Exit one more time to exit the Programming menu. You will be asked whether or not you wish to keep Setup. Answer yes at this point in time to load the values into the system. Note that these values will not be permanently stored until you exercise the Learn option.

3.9 Learn

From the Programming menu, select **Learn** and press **ENTER**. This stores the newly entered data into permanent memory for long term storage. When you get the 'Learn OK?' message, select **OK** to return to the Programming menu.

3.10 Programming Point Scales

See also Section 5.5.2. From the Programming Menu use the UP(\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the **Chart Pens** programming option.

3.10.1 Programming Scales

Select the **Scales** option. Here you can program to Chart scales. Sixteen are available in two sets. Set '1' labeled A - H and set '2' labeled A - H. The exact details are covered in Chapter 5 Section 5.5.3. Right now we wish to program the scale that we assigned to the previous .1 we have just programmed. Use the arrows to select the scale **1B** then press **ENTER**. You are now presented with a menu which enables you to program the scales. The scale type can be programmed logarithmic or linear and defaults to linear which we will accept.

3.10.1.1 Use the arrow keys to select **Scale Ends** and press **ENTER**. You are presented with a menu to select the number of decimal places that will be presented, 0 - 3. Use the arrows to select two places and press **ENTER**. We will assume that we wish to present the percentage scale from 40 to 80 percent only across the screen effectively expanding the resolution that we can see. Enter a low value of '40' and press **ENTER**. You will then be asked for a mid-scale value. The scale can be made non-linear by entering a mid-point which in fact is not midway between the two end points. The advantages of this is described in the Using Scaling Section at the end of this chapter. Keep things linear by selecting the mid-point as being 60 which is halfway between the 40 and 80 end points we chose to select. Use the RIGHT (→) Arrow Keys to position the cursor under the '5' which is default and press '6'. The display should read '60.00'. Press **ENTER** to accept. For the high value, enter 80. Press the space twice, enter '8' so that the display shows '80.00' and press **ENTER**. You will be returned to the Scale Programming menu. Programming of other options such as scale origin, grid and units is covered in Chapter 5 Section 5.5.2.

3.10.1.2 The Scale Units can be programmed in percent to match the output scale programmed in Section 3.8.3. Once this is done, press **Exit** twice to return to the Main Programming menu and press the Learn Key to store the information away. We have just programmed .1 to be a live input of 0 - 1 volts which will be scaled to an output of 0 - 100%

Page 3 -14 rd_311.doc

and we have chosen to display between 40 and 80% full scale on the display and this is what will be recorded to disk.

The user can now program the other points in a similar fashion, simply selecting the point number and choose to copy point 1 into points 2 and 3 or program these from scratch. It is suggested that the user fully reads the rest of the chapters of this manual to become familiar with the functions of the various menu options.

3.11 Recording Data

The recorder saves data, on command, to either 3½ inch floppy disk or PCMCIA memory card, referred to as disks, depending on which option you have. The disks are MSDOS™ compatible and can be read on any IBM PC compatible with a 3½ inch floppy drive or PCMCIA drive. Data is stored on the disks as individual pen files with additional files for configuration and alarm and event logging. Any DOS or Windows file manager can be used to move, rename, erase or archive the files.

The amount of data that can be saved depends on the number of channels and the sampling rate; both parameters can be set by the user. As a guide, a typical 3½ inch 1.44 Megabyte floppy disk can hold approximately 700,000 16-bit samples, while a 4 Megabyte Flash memory PCMCIA card can hold approximately 2 million samples. These numbers must be divided by the number of channels and the sampling rate to determine the total storage time for the disk. For example, using a 3½ inch 1.44 Megabyte floppy disk, recording four channels at 1 sample per second, the total recording time is:

700,000 divided by 4 (channels) multiplied by 1 (second) = 175,000 seconds or 58 hours.

If the sampling rate were changed to 60 seconds, or 1 sample per channel every 1 minute, the recording time becomes 120 days.

There is an option that allows the recorder to recycle data on the disk. The user can also store other types of data on the disk. Configuration files contain information about how the recorder is set up and uses the space of around 4,000 samples. Alarm and Event log files record all alarm and/or events to disk. Each Alarm or event uses the space of 6 samples. The amount of data that can be stored on a disk is thus a variable dependent on circumstances (how many alarms occur) and what has been selected for recording.

We will use the recorder to format a disk and set it up to record four channels at a sample rate of once every five seconds.

NOTE: Before a disk can be used for recording it must be FORMATTED. This can be done on any IEM compatible PC or at the recorder using the Data Logger Programming Menu.

3.11.1 Formatting a disk

With the unit turned on, locate the disk drive behind the pull-down panel below the LCD screen. Ensure the disk is not write protected. The plastic slide in one corner of the floppy disk must be in a position such that it exposes the hole in the plastic cover. The PCMCIA card may have a tiny slide switch on the back end which will be marked as to which way is write protected. Insert the disk, label side up, into the drive and push home. In the case of the floppy disk, the metal slide goes into the drive first.

Press **MENU** at the bottom right corner of the LCD screen. This will bring up the command button bar. Press **PROG**ram and use the UP (\uparrow) and DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to scroll the highlight bar to "Record Setup" then press **ENTER**. This will bring up the Record Setup Program Menu. Use the

Page 3 -15 rd_311.doc

UP (↑) and DOWN (↓) Arrow keys to scroll the highlight bar to "Format". This will bring up a window that displays "Format = NO*". Press YES then ENTER to begin formatting. The light on the drive will come on until the format is complete and a "Format Done" message will be displayed. Press "OK?" to end the format. The disk is now formatted and ready for use.

3.11.2 Setting up the unit for recording

There are a number of parameters that need to be set up before actual recording can take place. These are - which channels or points to record, at what rate to record them and which record mode to use. There are basically two record modes - "Fill to end" and "Cyclic."

3.11.2.1 Fill to End

Data is recorded on the disk until the disk is full, then the recording stops. The status of the disk (amount of disk space used in %) is displayed on the status line.

3.11.2.2 Cyclic

Data is stored on the disk in blocks. In the cyclic mode, once the disk becomes full, the first block of data recorded is overwritten by the most current block. A block contains approximately 500 samples, thus the 500 oldest samples are replaced with 500 newest samples. This continues to happen until the recording is stopped. The Recorder recycles the space on the disk and can record indefinitely. The oldest data is always replaced with newest data and you will have a record of the most current data. The amount of data that will be on the disk is calculated as described earlier in this chapter.

3.11.3 Programming the unit for recording

To program the unit for recording, press MENU in the bottom right corner of the screen then press PROGram. Use the UP (↑) and DOWN (↓) Arrow keys to highlight the "Record Setup" menu option. Press ENTER to go to the Record Setup Programming menu.

3.11.3.1 Set the record mode

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to highlight "Record Mode" and press **ENTER**. Then use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow keys to select either "Fill to End" or "Cyclic" and press ENTER. This will set the record mode and return to the Record Setup Menu.

3.11.3.2 Points

Now you need to decide which points you wish to record. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to highlight "Points" and press ENTER. A window pops up and displays "Point 1 = NO*" or "Point 1 = YES*". To record this point press YES, to exclude this point press NO, then press ENTER to move to the next point. There are twelve possible points, 1 - 9, A, B and C. Exit this menu at any time by pressing EXIT, or accept any entry by pressing ENTER.

3.11.3.3 Sample Rate

The sample rate is the rate at which data is recorded to disk. It may be set from a fastest time of four times per second by setting the sample rate to 0 seconds, or the slowest rate of once every 600 seconds (ten minutes).

To set the Sample Rate, use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow keys to highlight "Sample Rate". This brings up the Sample Rate menu. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to highlight

> rd_311.doc Page 3 -16

"Set rates", ignoring Autorate for now. The display will show "secs (lo) >1 <" for seconds low. Use the numeric keypad to enter the sample rate 5 (5 seconds between samples, 0=4samples/sec) and press ENTER. This sets the sample rate for all channels simultaneously. The display will then show "secs (hi)>0 <. Use the numeric keypad to enter the sample rate 5 and press ENTER. Note for this purpose, both high and low record rates are set the same. The record rate can be changed by an external event if the digital I/O option is fitted or by an alarm event.

You need to arm the unit to record the actual data using the "Data on/off" menu selection. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to highlight "Data on/off" and press ENTER. The current record status will be shown as "Record Data =Yes" or "Recorder Data =No". Press YES then ENTER to enable recording of data or NO then ENTER to inhibit data recording. There is also an option to enable ALARM or EVENT recording using the "Alarm on/off" menu option. To actually begin recording, you must exit until you get the command button bar. (Note that the REC button is always readily available at the command button bar). Press the RECord button and then press ENTER. The display will show "Record = NO*" if the unit is not already recording. Ensure there is a formatted disk in the drive then select YES then ENTER to begin recording. Once a recording is started the drive light comes on periodically as data is stored to the disk. Also, the status line at the top right of the screen will indicate the percentage of the disk used.

NOTE: NEVER REMOVE A DISK FROM THE DRIVE WHILE THE DRIVE LIGHT IS ON

To stop the recording press the **REC**ord button and press **ENTER**. The display will show "Record = yes*". Press **NO** then **ENTER**. Wait for the disk light to go out and the status to show **REC OFF** before removing the disk.

3.12 Changing File Names

The user can name files to help identify the process being measured. The system uses a single filename for all types of files, pens, alarm, and configuration. The filename can be any DOS compatible name.

To change the filename, select Record Setup from the PROGRAM menu and press Enter. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to highlight "Filename" and press ENTER. The current filename will be displayed. Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter up to eight characters. Do not enter any file extension or ".". Press the ENTER button when done.

Filenames can be changed as often as needed and multiple file sets can be recorded onto the same disk. Multiple configuration files may also reside on a single disk.

3.13 Setting the Disk Full Alarm

It is possible to set a threshold to indicate when the disk is full. The indication is via a pop-up window on the screen, or if the relay option is fitted, via a contact closure. The threshold limit may be set by the user to any value between 1 and 100 percent.

To set the disk full alarm value, press the MENU button and then select the PROGRAM button. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to select the "Record Setup" option and press the ENTER button. This brings up the Record Setup menu. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to highlight the "Disk Full Alarm" option and press **ENTER**. There are two menu options, Setpoint and Contact #. Select

Page 3 -17 rd_311.doc

Chapter 3 Getting Started

"Setpoint" and press **ENTER**. Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter the percentage point at which the disk will indicate nearly full (0 to 100 percent, where 0 implies do not indicate disk full) and press ENTER. Select "Contact #" and press **ENTER**. Use the numeric keypad to enter a relay contact number, 1 through 6, or 0 for no contact closure. Press **ENTER** to return to the Record Setup menu.

A message will pop up on the display when the disk usage equals the percentage value entered above and the corresponding relay contact will close. Note that in all cases a message will pop up on the display and the relay contact will close when the disk is full.

3.14 Loading and Saving Configuration Files

Once all the points have been set up and all other data has been programmed and learned, it is advisable to save the configuration to disk. Thus if the user needs to change any parameters for a different recording session, the prior settings can be recovered by loading a previously saved configuration file. All currently learned configuration information is saved to disk under the current filename.

To save the configuration first "Learn" the current settings in the PROGRAM menu. Then use UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to select the "Record Setup" option and press **ENTER**. This brings up the Record Setup menu. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to highlight the "Save CFG File" (save ConFiGuration) option and press **ENTER**. A pop-up window will display "Save config = NO", press YES then **ENTER** to save the configuration with the current filename to the disk. The disk status window will show SAVE CFG and a window will pop up when the configuration has been saved. Press OK.

To load an existing configuration, select "Load CFG File" from the Record Setup menu. A pop up window will display "load config=NO". Press the YES then ENTER buttons. The unit will look on the disk for any configuration files which will be displayed on the File Browser Directory. If more than one file exists on the disk, the directory will list them one above the other, with the current file to be loaded indicated by the "<" sign alongside it.

File Browser Directory

Config Files:

OLDFILE .CFG< NEWFILE .CFG

If more than one configuration file exists use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to select it and press the ENTER button. The unit will load the selected configuration file from the disk, and a window will pop up indicated that this has been completed. Press the OK button. At this point in time the Recorder has to be restated by first removing then reapplying the power in order to recognize the new settings. Do not "Learn" the unit prior to resetting.

Chapter 4

Operation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

4 1	Instrument Power-up			
⊶. 1	11300	Start-up Tests	4-	
	411	Load Database	4-	
	4.1.3	Initialize Database	4-2	
4.2	Menus		4	
	421	Rec Menu		
	422	Display Menu	4-4	
	423	Program Menu	4-(
		Function Menu	4-(

4.1 Instrument Power-up

The Recorder executes multiple tests at initial start-up. These tests are referred to as Start-up Tests. While these tests are being performed, the recorder displays "Wait.." on the status line. If the system fails any test, an error message will display and an error beep will sound. Be aware, however, that certain test failures are considered non-recoverable and will result in a complete shut-down of the system. These failures require immediate repair before the Recorder can continue to power-up.

4.1.1 Start-up Tests

The following paragraphs explain each test performed at initial start-up along with any possible error messages and recommended operator actions.

4.1.1.1 Memory Test (RAM)

This routine tests all memory (RAM). If this test fails, the unit will halt, indicating the error, and must be repaired before further operation is allowed.

4.1.1.2 ROM Test

A test is performed to verify the integrity of the system software by computing a 32-bit cyclic redundancy code (CRC) and comparing this code with a code stored in EPROM. If this test fails, the operator is given a choice to accept the fault and allow power-up to continue or not accept and power down the unit. If not accepted, the unit will halt and must be repaired. The *only* time this fault should be accepted is after installing a software upgrade to the instrument. A LEARN should then be performed to prevent this fault from re-occurring.

4.1.2 Load Database (user configuration)

The user configuration for the unit is stored in non-volatile battery backed memory. This memory consists of two main sections, Profile and Data Point Registers (DPR). The database is transferred from working memory areas to holding memory areas by the user-invoked LEARN command. The unit transfers this database back from the holding memory area to the working memory area during the power-up sequence. If no errors are detected, this transfer is practically instantaneous, no messages are displayed, and the recorder continues to power-up normally.

The unit user Profile database is grouped into blocks. Each block contains setup parameters related to a particular instrument function (i.e. display, chart, scan, etc.) and is protected by a checksum. The DPR database is also composed of discreet blocks, each block containing all the set-up information of a particular programmed Point. Each point DPR is protected by a checksum. During a LEARN operation, the Profile blocks and Point DPRs along with their checksums are transferred to the holding memory area.

If the recorder finds a bad checksum in any Profile block during the power-up load database sequence, it will halt. The user is given a choice to ignore the problem or perform a Smart or Full initialization. (See Section 4.1.3 Initialize Database.)

Answering NO to both "Smart" and "Full" initialization queries forces the Recorder to continue to power-up with corrupt parameters in the User Profile Database. This may be successful or the Recorder may "hang-up" or periodically reset.

Page 4 - 1 rd_411.doc

Chapter 4 Operation

Failures in the profile database should not occur. However, "in the real world" anything is possible. If this error occurs, a Smart initialization will have the least affect on the user profile database and allow completion of the power-up sequence.

If the Recorder finds a bad checksum in any Point DPR during the power-up load sequence, it will not issue any error message. Bad DPR's are flagged as "CORRUPT". A corrupt DPR may only be corrected by reviewing the associated point.

4.1.3 Initialize Database

Three forms of initialization (init) may be performed on the Unit's Profile database, Smart Init, Full Init and Erase Configuration. The user will not typically see these options unless the unit is being powered up for the first time, or the unit finds an error in the database. These conditions may be manually invoked using the Program System menu option.

4.1.3.1 Smart Init

Smart Initialization verifies that each Profile database block has a correct checksum and (if incorrect) each parameter in the corrupt block(s) is verified to be within allowable boundaries. Only those parameters in corrupt blocks found to be outside these boundaries are changed. Bad parameters are always replaced with pre-defined defaults.

4.1.3.2 Full Init

If the user answers no to "Smart init?", a choice is presented to force the Recorder to do a "Full init?". Full initialization will completely clear all user-defined parameters, setting them to predefined defaults.

4.1.3.3 Erase Config

This option is used on first time power up and will not normally be seen by the user unless the database has been corrupted or this option is called from the SYSTEM menu. This option will clear all variables to zero, and should be used to clear memory before programming for the first time, or after upgrading the firmware. This operation is usually performed at the factory.

4.1.3.4 Init Defaults

The listing below gives the default parameters that are used by both Smart and Full initialization:

Display Block

Power-up Display Mode = Unit Tag
Display Rate = 1 second
Time Format = American
Language = English

Scan Block

Alarm Contact Outputs = Open on Clear, No Reflash, Failsafe off, Open on ACK

Alarm Checks = Enabled
TCBO Test Interval = 5 minutes

Serial Port

Serial Port = Set to Modbus RTU, 9600, 8bits, parity off, 2 stops

Page 4 - 2 rd_411.doc

Chapter 4 Operation

Chart Scales Block

For Each Scale . . .

Scale Type =
Origin =

Linear Left 3 places

Decimal Fix = Scale =

Low = 0.0 Mid = 50.0 High = 100.0

Engineering Units =

Set to all spaces (cleared)

Active Scaleset =

Set to scaleset 1

Bargraph/Pens Block

Pen Assignments =

Set to Pen 1 = point 1, Pen 2 = point 2, Pen 3 = point 3,

Pen 4 = point 4, Pen 5 = 5, Pen 6 = 6

Bar Assignments =

Set to Bar 1 = point 1, Bar 2 = point 2, Bar 3 = point 3,

Bar 4 = point 4, Bar 5 = 5, Bar 6 = 6

Digital Assignments =

Set to Digital 1 = point 1, Digital 2 = point 2, Digital 3 = point 3,

Digital 4 = point 4, Digital 5 = 5, Digital 6 = 6

Display Chart Speed Block

Unit Tag =

Set to "Unit Tag"

Chart Speed =

Standard. High Speed, No AutoSpeed change on alarm

Lo Chart Speed = Hi Chart Speed =

60"/hr 60"/hr

•

<u>Passcode Protection Block</u> Program Key Passcode =

Set to None

Digital Inputs (External Switches)

All 3 inputs =

Set to Events mode

All Event Messages =

Set to spaces (cleared)

Recorder

Record =

Off

Record Speed =

4 samples/second

Record Mode =

Fill to End

Pens =

None

Record Data, Alarms =

Off

File Name

Filename =

SWRevNo

(Software Revision Number)

Page 4 - 3 rd_411.doc

4.2 MENUS

Programming procedures available through the Command Menu Button Bar are initiated by pressing the **MENU** button at the right of the Main button bar at the bottom of the display. The Command Menu button bar has entry points to RECord, DISPlay, PROGram, and FUNCtion menus. The PROGram menu is discussed in Chapter 5, "Programming".



Figure 4-1 The Command Menu Button Bar

Each programming procedure includes example displays of programmable parameters set to default values (values seen at the first entry into a menu item) for consistency between examples. Your instrument will continue to display these default settings at system start-up until they are modified and a LEARN is performed. All other values representing user-input values will be displayed with the alpha character **X**.

NOTE: New programmed parameters must be saved in nonvolatile memory with the LEARN function from the PROGram menu (Chapter 5.2.1) after each programming session. All programmable parameters will remain at the settings stored in nonvolatile memory until modified and LEARNed. The default settings are listed in the paragraph entitled "Initialize Parameters".

4.2.1 REC Menu

The REC Menu (RECord) allows the user to stop or start recording to disk. The choice is

Record on/off

4.2.1.1 Record On/Off -This function enables the user to stop and start recording to disk or PCMCIA card. Before recording data, the user must set up the record information in Chapter 5, Programming. Parameters which need to be saved include filename, whether to record Data, Alarms or both, the sample speed, which channels to log and record mode. Refer to Chapter 3 for quick set up information.

The current record status is shown in the Disk Info window in the top right corner of the screen. If the unit is not recording, this window will show **REC OFF.** To start recording, assuming all parameters have been correctly set up, press the REC button from the main menu bar, then press enter to select the Record On/Off option. A window will pop up showing the current record status such as "record = NO*". To begin recording, press the YES button (or to stop recording press the NO button) then press **ENTER**. After some housekeeping, the unit will either start or stop recording, depending on your selection. The Disk Info window will show disk activity. Any disk error will be shown in a pop-up window.

4.2.2 DISPL (Display) Menu

The DISPLay MENU allows the user to access the menu items listed below. This is the information that is displayed transiently, in the STATUS line along the top of the display screen (See Fig 1-1 for location of the Status Line). This display can be used to show point data, alarm information or the unit tag. Using the AUTOJOG feature (programming menu), this display can scroll data to display

Page 4 - 4 rd_411.doc

Chapter 4 Operation

more than just a single point. Note that the default display is the Unit Tag, which is programmed in the PROGram - Displays - Powerup display - Unit prompt, menu option. (Section 5.4.3).

Follow the procedures below to access the DISPLAY MENU.

4.2.2.1 Point

To display a Point value on the Status Line, press the DISPL Key and use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Point". Press **ENTER** and "point? X" will display. Use the Numeric Keypad to select the point number you wish to display and press **ENTER**. Listed below are parameters or responses that may be displayed:

Point Number, Value and Engineering Units

Point Number, Value and Alarm Status (Status Line showing Alarm)

Not Found - Point number requested does not exist in the database.

Bypassed - Point number requested is bypassed.

TCBO - Thermocouple Burnout

Invalid - ADC overrange for direct inputs

Overflow - Data of calculated points exceed the limit of the floating point math function.

Overrange - Point measurement exceeds the limit of the table.

NOTE: To have the point information come up automatically at power up and be the default display, use the Display Programming option to set "Points" as the Powerup display default. The "Autojog" default option will cycle through all points. Refer to Section 5.4.3.

4.2.2.2 Alarms

To display an Alarm status, press the DISPL Key and use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Alarms". Press **ENTER**. The display will show the status of the alarms. If no alarms are present the display will show "NO ALARMS", if more than one alarm is active, the display will cycle through all active alarms. If the Alarm check option is turned off, this will be indicated on the display as "ALM CHKS OFF"

NOTE: To have the Alarm information come up automatically at power up and be the default display, use the Display Programming option to set "Alarms" as the Powerup Display default. Refer to Section 5.4.3.

4.2.2.3 Version

This function displays the software version number in a pop-up window. To display the version of software in your unit, press the DISPLAY Key and use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Version". Press **ENTER** and the version of software in your unit will be displayed. Press **OK** to return to the Version menu item then EXIT to return.

4.2.3 PROG (Program) Menu

The Program Menu allows the user to program inputs and associated parameters into the Recorder. Refer to Chapter 5 of this Manual for complete programming details.

4.2.4 FUNC (Function) Menu

The Function Menu allows the user to do the following functions:

Activate Points
Bypass Points
Reset Points
Select Chart Speed
Select Record Speed
Turn Alarm Checks ON or OFF
Select Scale Set one or two

The FUNCtion menu may be password protected in which case you will be required to enter the password before proceeding. Refer to Section 5.11.3 - Passcodes.

4.2.4.1 Activate Point

This menu item returns temporarily bypassed points to the measurement cycle for measuring inputs and displaying information. To activate a point, press the FUNC Key (FUNCtion) on the Main Menu Bar. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Activate pt" and press **ENTER**. Use the numeric keypad to enter the point number to activate and press **ENTER**. The display then scrolls to the next point. When point activation is finished, press **EXIT** to return to the "Activate pt" display.

4.2.4.2 Bypass Point

This menu item removes active points from the measurement cycle. A bypassed point will still be in the database and the message **BYPASSED** will display when the bypassed point appears on the display or is printed. To Bypass a point or points, press the FUNCTION Key and use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Bypass pt". Press **ENTER** and the display will read "point? X". Use the numeric keypad to enter the point to bypass and press **ENTER**. The display will then scroll to the next point in sequence. Use the above procedure to bypass any additional points. When finished, press **EXIT** to return to the "Bypass pt" display.

4.2.4.3 Reset Point

This function allows certain point values to be reset without reprogramming each parameter. The value of the following types of calculated points may be reset:

Moving AverageResets data to the current value of the base pointHigh PeakResets data to the current value of the base pointLow PeakResets data to the current value of the base pointTotalizeResets to zero

Only the above listed point types will be prompted in this menu item. To reset a point, press the FUNCTION Key at the "COMMAND" prompt and use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Reset pt". Press **ENTER** and the display reads "point? X". Use the numeric keypad to select the point to reset. Press **ENTER** and the next sequential point will be displayed. When resetting points is complete, press **EXIT** to return to the "Reset pt" menu item.

4.2.4.4 Chart speed

This menu item selects between High and Lo chart speed. The actual chart speed is changed in the PROGram - Chart/Pens - Speed menu. The default setting for both high and low chart speed settings is 60 inches per hour. When the chart speed is modified, the new speed and the time is printed on the left side of the screen.

To select the chart speed, press the FUNCTION Key at the "COMMAND" prompt and use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Chart speed". Press **ENTER** and use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Speed = HI" or "Speed = LO". When the display is highlighting correct hi or low speed, press **ENTER** to activate and **EXIT** to return to the "FUNCtion" menu.

4.2.4.5 Record speed

This menu item selects between High and Lo sample rates for record speed. The sample rates are set in the **PROG** - Data Recorder - Sample Rate menu (Section 5.7.5). These rates can also be changed via an external event (Section 5.9.2).

To change record speed, press the FUNCTION Key at the "COMMAND" prompt and use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Record speed". Press **ENTER** and use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Speed = HI" or "Speed = LO". When the display is showing the correct hi or low speed, press **ENTER** to activate and **EXIT** to return to the "FUNCtion" menu.

4.2.4.6 Alarm Checks

This menu item controls the ON/OFF status of the Alarm Checks function. If NO is selected, a point's value will *not* be compared to the programmed High or Low alarm setpoint values, NO ALARM CHECKING WILL BE PERFORMED. To change the Alarm Checks status, press the FUNCTION Key at the "COMMAND" prompt and use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Alarm checks". Press ENTER and use the YES or NO key to get the proper display, either "almchk=NO" or "almchk=YES", and press ENTER. The display will return to the "Alarm checks" menu item.

ALARMS WILL NOT BE CHECKED UNLESS THIS OPTION IS ENABLED AS "YES".

Note that the Alarm Event Window shows the current status of the Alarm Checking.

4.2.4.7 Scale Set

This menu item is used to select the active Scale Set, Scale Set 1 or 2. To select a Scale Set, press the FUNCTION Key at the "COMMAND" prompt and use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Scale set". Press **ENTER** and "scaleset=X" will display. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight set 1 or set 2 and press **ENTER**. The display will return to the "Scale set" menu item.

Page 4 - 7 rd_411.doc

Chapter 5

Programming

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		_		
5.1	Introd			5-1
	5.1.1	Arrow Key	s and ENTER Key	5-1
	5.1.2	EXIT Kev	Uses	5-1
		,		. • .
5.2	Progra	am Menu		. 5-1
	5.2.1	Learn		
	5.2.2	Invokina F	Program Menu	5-2
	5.2.3		Protection	
	5.2.4	Program N	Menu Selections	. J-Z
	0.2.4	rogram	mena Selections	. 5-2
5.3	Time a	and Date		5-3
	5.3.1	Changing	Time	5_3
	5.3.2	Changing	Date	. J-J
	0.0.2	Onanging	Date	. 5-3
5.4	Displa	ys		5-3
	5.4.1		ite	
	5.4.2		nat	
	5.4.3	Power Un	Display	. 5-4
	0.4.0	5.4.3.1	Linit Too	. 5-4
		5.4.3.2	Unit Tag	
			Autojog	. 5-4
		5.4.3.3	Point	
		5.4.3.4	Alarms	. 5-4
	5.4.4	Bar Assign		. 5-5
	5.4.5	Digital Ass	ign	. 5-5
5.5	Chart/F	Pone		
5.5	5.5.1			
		Speed		
	5.5.2	Scales		
		5.5.2.1	Scale Type	5-6
		5.5.2.2	Scale Ends	5-6
		5.5.2.3	Scale Grid	5-7
		5.5.2.4	Scale Units	5-7
	5.5.3	Pens		5-8
	5.5.4	Direction		
				J -0
5.6	Points			59
	5.6.1	Constants		
	5.6.2		ing Points	J-3
		5.6.2.1	Chaosing a Point Number	5-10
		5.6.2.2	Choosing a Point Number	5-10
	5.6.3	_	Setup an Unprogrammed Point	5-10
	5.0.5	FOIL OPTIO	ins	5-10
		5.6.3.1	Setup a Point by Copying	5-11
		5.6.3.2	Setup a Point by Restoring	5-11
		5.6.3.3	Modify an Existing Point	5-11
		5.6.3.4	Dele an Existing Point	5-11

	5.6.4	Programm	ing Point Types	5-1	11
	5.6.5	Linear Curi	rent/Voltage Point Types	5	12
		5.6.5.1	Point Tag	E -	12
		5.6.5.2	Input Scale	D	10
		5.6.5.3	Input Scale	5 -	13
		5.6.5.4	Output Scale	5-1	13
			Currents		
		5.6.5.5	Filter	5-1	14
		5.6.5.6	Engineering Units		
		5.6.5.7	Alarms	5-1	4
		5.6.5.8	Chart Scale	5-1	14
	5.6.6	Dry Contact	t Point Range	5-1	15
	5.6.7	Industrial S	quare Root Current/Voltage Point Types	5-1	6
	5.6.8	Logarithmic	Linear Point Types	5-1	6
	5.6.9	Thermocou	ple (T/C) Point Types	5-1	7
		5.6.9.1	Point Tag	5-1 5-1	Ŕ
		5.6.9.2	Decimal Fix	J- 1	.0
		5.6.9.3			
		5.6.9.4	Compensation	J- I	0
		5.6.9.5	Span and Offset	5-1	8
			Engineering Units	5-1	9
		5.6.9.6	Alarms		
		5.6.9.7	Chart Scale	5-1	9
	5.6.10	Resistance	Temperature Detector (RTD)	5-1	9
	5.6.11	Calculated	Point Types	5-2	0
		5.6.11.1	Hi Peak	5-2	0
		5.6.11.2	Lo Peak		
		5.6.11.3	Time Average		
		5.6.11.4	HiLo Difference	5_2 5_2	
		5.6.11.5	Moving Average	J-2 5 2	4
		5.6.11.6	Gated Timer	5-2	4
		5.6.11.7	Totalize	D-Z	5
		5.6.11.8			
		5.6.11.9	Equation		
	5 6 10		Reset Control	5-3	0
	5.0.12	Conditional	Point Types	5-3	4
	5.0.13	Alarms		5-3	6
		5.6.13.1	Alarm Limits	5-3	7
		5.6.13.2	Alarm Deadband	5-3	8
		5.6.13.3	Alarm Delay	5-3	9
5.7	Record		5	5-40	n
	5.7.1	Data on/off	5	5-41	n
	5.7.2	Alarm on/of	f	-40	ก
	5.7.3	Record Mod	e5	,	n.
		5.7.3.1	Fill to End5)- (1
		5.7.3.2	Cycle Data5)-4 ·	! 4
	5.7.4				
			5)-4°	1
		5.7.5.1		-41	1
			Autorate5	-42	2
			Set Rates5	-42	2
	5.7.6	DISK FUII Ala	ırm	-42	2
		5.7.6.1	Disk Full Setpoint5	-43	3
		5.7.6.2	Disk Full Alarm Output5	-43	3
		Format Disk		-43	3
	5.7.8	Save ConFlo	Guration File5	-43	3
	5.7.9	Load ConFig	Guration File5	-44	ļ
	5.7.10		5		

5.8	Measu	Measurement 5-45				
	5.8.1	ADC Contr	ol	5-45		
	5.8.2	TCBO Inte	rval	5-45		
	5.8.3	Span & Off	fset	5-46		
	5.8.4	Demo Con	trol	5-46		
5.9	Digital	1/0		5-47		
	5.9.1	Contact Ou	ıts	5-47		
		5.9.1.1	Alarms Clear			
		5.9.1.2	ACK Key			
		5.9.1.3	Selecting and Programming Failsafe	5-48		
		5.9.1.4	Selecting and Programming Reflash	5-48		
	5.9.2	Switches In	1	5-48		
		5.9.2.1	Event			
		5.9.2.2	Chart Speed			
		5.9.2.3	Record On/Off	5-49		
		5.9.2.4	Alarm Acknowledge			
		5.9.2.5	Scale Set			
		5.9.2.6	Record Rate			
	5.9.3	Event Mess	sages	5-49		
5.10	0 D					
5.10	Com P					
	5.10.1	Com Port				
		5.10.1.1	Protocol			
	E 40.0	5.10.1.2	Port Setup			
		Network ID		5-52		
	5.10.3	Modem Set	tup	5-52		
		5.10.3.1	Modern Enable			
		5.10.3.2	Modern String	5-52		
5.11	System)		5-54		
		Beeper				
		Initialize				
		Passondes				

5.1 Introduction

This chapter provides information for programming the Recorder. Custom programming is required to define functions and allows you to personalize features for performing specific applications and tasks. Programming is simplified with menu-driven prompts which minimize the amount of time required for programming. The programmed information is stored in nonvolatile memory until modified by the user. The user has to program the points or data channels both for scaling, display and logging or recording. Other options allow the user to program the display, alarms and event monitoring as well as overall unit operation.

NOTE: Programming will be easier with a full understanding of the programming structure. For this reason, it is recommended that you read this entire chapter before attempting to program your Recorder.

NOTE: Menu items shown on the unit display always start with a capital letter, whereas end functions always start with a lowercase letter. This feature allows you to determine whether you are in a menu and should use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to find a menu item or whether you are at an end item which must be programmed.

5.1.1. Arrow Keys and ENTER Key

Use the UP (\uparrow) and DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the PROGram Menu. A variety of selectable menu items and applications are available. When the function to be programmed displayed in inverse video (highlighted), press **ENTER** and follow the prompts. The system prompts you for various parameters as you go through the programming task. On some menu items the LEFT (\leftarrow) and RIGHT (\rightarrow) Arrow Keys allow you to move within the current entry parameter, to edit a single character. $\textcircled{\odot}$ **Note**: If the cursor is against the left end of the data string (first character) and the LEFT (\leftarrow) Arrow Key is pressed three times, the entire data string will be erased.

5.1.2 EXIT Key Uses

To exit any PROGRAM Menu sub menu, press the EXIT Key once to return to the previous menu prompt; twice to return to the menu prompt before the last one and so on until the Main Button Bar is displayed.

NOTE: If you exit a programming sequence early, the system will not register any programming values previously done within that sequence. As you leave a menu, if any changes are made in that menu, the Recorder will prompt "Keep Setup?". Simply answer YES to save the changed parameters or NO to exit the menu and not save the changed parameters. You still have to LEARN the unit to make the changes permanent.

5.2 Program Menu

All point input programming is performed through the Program Menu shown in Figure 5-2. To enter the programming mode press the **MENU** key on the right hand side of the button bar, then press the **PROG** button. Provided the Program menu is not Pass code protected you will gain access to it. The Program Menu allows the user to scroll through the menu items using the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys and enter point input programming and operating parameters for a variety of selectable functions and applications. When the function to be programmed is displayed in inverse video (Highlighted), press the **ENTER** Key and follow the prompts. The system prompts you for various parameters as you go through the programming task.

5.2.1 Learn

New programmed parameters must be saved in nonvolatile memory with the LEARN function after each programming session. All programmable parameters will remain at the settings stored in Nonvolatile Memory until modified and LEARNED. The default settings are listed in the paragraph entitled "Initialize Parameters". (The Time function, however, is not LEARNED. See paragraph 5.2.2, Time and Date.)

5.2.2 Invoking Program Menu

Press the **MENU** button to the far right of the button bar at the bottom of the screen. This will bring up the Command Button bar shown in figure 5-1 below. Press the **PROG** (for PROGram) button to invoke the Program Menu and the Program Menu button bar.



Figure 5-1 The Command Button Bar

5.2.3 Pass code Protection

It is possible to protect the programming menu with a Pass code to prevent unauthorized tampering with the unit setup. Once a Pass code is set, any attempt to enter the programming menu by pressing the PROG button, will bring up the Pass code menu. Use the numeric keypad to enter the Pass code and gain access to the programming menu. To set a Pass code or change a Pass code refer to Section 5.11.3.

Note: KEEP YOUR PASS CODE SAFE. IF YOU LOSE IT, THERE IS NO WAY TO CLEAR OR RESET IT.

5.2.4 Program Menu Selections

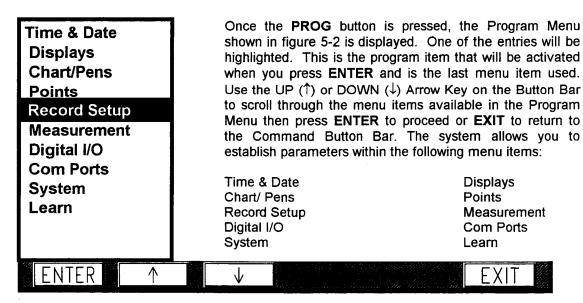


Figure 5-2 The Programming Menu

5.3 Time and Date

The Time and Date menu item sets the Recorder's internal clock for time and date dependent features such as recording to disk, alarm annotation and rec documentation. The time is programmed and displayed in **24-hour format**. The date is programmed and displayed in a Month, Day, Year format. It is recommended that you set the time and date upon system start-up. Time and date are stored in the battery backed up real time clock. Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Time & Date". Press **ENTER** to edit the time or date.

5.3.1 Changing Time

The display will show the time such as "12:30:25". If the Time is correct, press **ENTER** to display the date. If the time is incorrect, press the NO key and the display reads "hours \rightarrow XX \leftarrow ". Use the UP (^) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the digit and the LEFT (\leftarrow) or RIGHT (\rightarrow) Arrow Keys to move to a position to enter the correct hour (23 is maximum). When the correct hour is displayed, press the **ENTER** Key to move on to the minutes (59 is maximum) and then seconds (59 is maximum). Use the same procedure used in programming hours to program the correct minutes and then seconds.

5.3.2 Changing Date

After the correct seconds is displayed and **ENTER** is pressed, the date will be displayed similar to this example: "01/01/95". If the date is correct, press **ENTER** or **EXIT** to return to the Date & Time display. If the date is incorrect, press the NO key and the display reads "month? \rightarrow XX \leftarrow ". Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the digit and the LEFT (\leftarrow) or RIGHT (\rightarrow) Arrow Keys to move to a position to enter the correct month number (12 is maximum). When the correct month is displayed, press the **ENTER** Key to move on to the day (31 is maximum) and then year (no maximum). Use the same procedure used in programming the month to program the correct day and year.

5.4 Displays

This menu item allows the user to program several items dealing with the way data is displayed on the screen. The display menu is shown in Figure 5-3. Use the UP (\uparrow) and DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow keys to select the option you wish to program then press **ENTER**. The selections are detailed as follows.

5.4.1 Display Rate

The Display Rate determines the time lapse between consecutive display updates in the Status Line window when you have chosen to display information other than time and date, such as Point or Alarm information.

Display Rate
Time format
Powerup disp
Bar Assign
Digital Assign

Figure 5-3 Display Menu

The display rate controls the AUTO JOG function jog rate, and the display update of a single point or alarm being displayed. The display rate is programmable from 1 to 60 seconds in one second intervals. The factory default display rate is one second.

When this option is selected, the display will show the current display rate such as "seconds $\rightarrow 10 \leftarrow$ ". If the display rate is correct, press **ENTER** to return to the `Display rate' menu item, or use the numeric keypad to change the update time, press **ENTER** to accept the programmed display rate and the display will return to the "Display Rate" menu item. Press **EXIT** twice to return to the "COMMAND" prompt.

Page 5-3 rd_511.doc

5.4.2 Time Format

This menu item allows the user to program either American or European time format for the display. The difference is in the way date is displayed; American format is Month/Day/Year while European format is Day/Month/Year. Select this menu option and the current selection will be shown highlighted. Use the arrow keys to select either American or European, press ENTER to accept it then EXIT to return to the Display menu.

5.4.3 Power Up Display

The unit display at Power Up may be changed to one of four different displays; Unit Tag, Autojog, Point and Alarms. When entering this programming option, the current setting will be highlighted. A description of these types of displays are as follows;

5.4.3.1 Unit Tag

The unit Tag is the default display that shows in the Status Line at the top of the Display. It may be used to identify a place or process being monitored by the recorder. The unit tag can be any number or alpha character string of up to 20 characters. When selected, you will be provided with an alphanumeric keypad. Enter the prompt you wish to display, using the LEFT (\leftarrow) and RIGHT (\rightarrow) Arrow keys to move the cursor to the edit position. PAGE selects the next page of characters, SPC enters a Space. Press **ENTER** when completed, or **EXIT** to quit at any time without changing the current setting.

5.4.3.2 Autojog

The Autojog Power Up display jogs each programmed point with the point status and value at the programmed display rate. The programmed display rate can be 1 to 60 second intervals, programmed in the Display Program Menu - "Display rate" (5.4.1 above). To select Autojog as the Power up display use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight it, then press **ENTER**. Press **EXIT** to return to the Display menu.

5.4.3.3 Point

The Point Power Up display allows a programmed point to be displayed as the default Status Window value or the unit prompt. The point number programmed, the current value of that point, and the engineering units will be displayed as the unit Power Up prompt in the status window. To program a programmed point to act as the unit prompt, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight it, then press **ENTER**. You will be provided with a keypad to select the point you wish to use, 1 through C. Select the point you want and press **ENTER**, or press **EXIT** to return without changing the point. Press **EXIT** again to return to the Display menu.

5.4.3.4 Alarms

The Alarms Power Up display will jog all points in alarm at the programmed display rate. If all points are in alarm, each point will be displayed at the display rate in the Status Window. If no points are in alarm, the unit Power Up display prompt will be "NO ALARMS". To select ALARMS as the Power up display, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight it, then press **ENTER**. Press **EXIT** to return to the Display menu.

Page 5-4 rd_511.doc

5.4.4 Bar Assign

The Bar Assign menu option allows the user to assign specific points to the individual bars in the bar graph display. In the Display menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the Bar Assign menu option and press **ENTER**. "Bar 1 = PT X" will be displayed. The bars are numbered from left to right as they appear on the screen, with the left most bar being number 1. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the point corresponding to Bar 1 and press **ENTER** or **EXIT** to return without affecting the bar. Do the same for Bars 2 - 6. Note that selecting point 0 effectively turns the bar off but does not remove it from the display. Once all bars have been assigned, press **EXIT** to return to the Display menu.

5.4.5 Digital Assign

The Digital Assign menu option allows the user to assign specific points to the individual Digital Displays (Total of 6) in the Digital Window display. The Digital Windows are displayed as two rows of three displays, numbered 1 to 3 across the top, and 4 to 6 across the bottom. In the Display menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the **Digital Assign** menu option and press **ENTER**. "Digital 1 = PT X" will be displayed. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the point corresponding to Digital Window 1 and press **ENTER** or **EXIT** to return without affecting the display. Do the same for Windows 2 to 6. Note that selecting point 0 effectively turns the Digital Display off but does not remove it from the display. Once all Digital Windows have been assigned, press **EXIT** to return to the Display menu.

5.5 Charts/Pens

This Programming menu item allows the user to program parameters directly affecting charts or pens. The Chart/Pens programming menu is shown in Figure 5-4. Each programming item shown has further programming options as listed below.

Speed Autospeed
Set speeds
Scale #
Scale type
Scale ends
Scale grid
Scale units
Pens Pens assign
Vertical
Horizontal

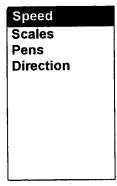


Fig 5-4 Chart/Pens Menu

5.5.1 Speed

This menu item establishes the Display Update Rate or Virtual Chart Speed and Units (Inches/Hour - Standard or Millimeters/Hour - Metric) at which the virtual chart paper will advance. Display Update Rate or Virtual Chart Speed may be set to Autospeed which enables chart speed to be changed via Alarm condition or external input. Set Speeds enables the user to select the virtual chart speed. Virtual Chart Speeds are programmable within the following limits:

Standard 0.5 in/hr to 600 in/hr
Metric 10 mm/hr to 15000 mm/hr

Programming the Display Update Rates or virtual chart speeds - When in the Chart/Pens programming menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Speed" and press ENTER to select then use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Autospeed", or "Set speeds". Press ENTER to accept the displayed speed control of Autospeed or Set speeds. If Autospeed is selected, use the YES or NO keys to change the display to read "autospeed = NO" or "autospeed = YES". When the desired Autospeed function is displayed, press ENTER to invoke the autospeed selection and return to the "Speed" menu item.

If Set speeds is selected, either the "Standard?" or "Metric?" menu item will appear. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired selection. Press **ENTER** at the desired speed type to set the low chart speed. When "lo spd = X.X" appears, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired low chart speed. Press **ENTER** and "hi spd= X.X" will be displayed. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired high chart speed. Press **ENTER** when programming high chart speed is complete and the display returns to the "Set speeds" menu item. Press **EXIT** three times to return to the Main Programming Button Bar

5.5.2 Scales

Scales are used to display and record all or part of the preselected Output Scale. The user can effectively zoom all or part of the available range. The user can also configure the grids printed on the display. Two sets of 8 scales A through H can be programmed. Only one of the two sets is active at any given time. The active set can be selected via remote switches or from the front panel using the FUNCtion programming option.

Each BAR GRAPH and/or pen is driven by a point. Any point in the system can be assigned to one or more of the pens and/or bar graphs. A scale from A through H is selected for each point during point programming. Since more than one point can be assigned to each scale, programming of the scale parameters is done separately in the Scales menu. The point assignment connects the bar graphs, pens and display grids with the corresponding scale.

To enter the SCALE menu use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the "Scales" and press **ENTER**. The display will read "scale? XX". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the scale to program, 1A through 1H or 2A through 2H, and press **ENTER**.

Pressing ENTER will provide the following programming choices for the SCALE.

5.5.2.1 Scale Type

The scale type can be LINEAR or LOG. For linear scales, the point data is interpolated linearly across the defined segments. For log scales, the log 10 of the data is used in the interpolation.

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the "Scale type" and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the "type LIN" for LINEAR or "type Log" for LOGARITHMIC and press ENTER to select the displayed Scale type. The display will return to the "Scale type" menu item.

5.5.2.2 Scale Ends

A low, mid and high end point is programmed for each scale. The low and high end points indicate the values at the left and right margins of the chart and the bottom-most and top-most segments of the bar graph display. The mid point defines the center of the chart and need not be the halfway between the low and high values of the scale. If the point data is outside the range between the low and high end-points, the pen is positioned in one of the chart ends and the bar-graph is all-on or all-off. In the case of LOG scales, these end points are programmed in

Page 5-6 rd_511.doc

Chapter 5 Programming

exponents with an implicit base 10 in the range 10^{-25} to 10^{25} . The graph will be linear between the low and mid points, and the mid and high points and the mid point need not be midway between the low and high points. The graph can thus be made to amplify data by offsetting the midpoint for example, if the full scale is zero to 10, and low = 0, high = 10 and mid = 8, half the display will show 0 to 8 and the other half will show 8 to 10. Thus the upper half of the display represents only 20% of the chart and will have four times the resolution of the lower half of the display as shown below:

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the "Scale ends" and press **ENTER**. The display will prompt for the number of decimal places desired, "places? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired number of decimal places and press **ENTER**. The display will prompt for low scale value, "low \rightarrow XXX \leftarrow ". Use the numeric keypad to set the low scale value and press **ENTER**. The display will prompt for low scale value, "mid \rightarrow XXX \leftarrow ". Use the numeric keypad to set the mid scale value and press **ENTER**. The display will prompt for high scale value. "hi \rightarrow XXX \leftarrow ". Use the numeric keypad to set the high scale value and press **ENTER**. The display will return to the scale ends menu item.

5.5.2.3 Scale Grid

The scales are printed on the chart every 2 inches or 40 mm with major and minor divisions. The grid printed on the chart is the vertical continuation of the major divisions. For the log scales, the major and minor divisions are fixed with nine minor and one major division for each decade.

NOTE: If the number of decades between the ends and the mid point of the scale is greater than eight, the minor and major divisions are not printed. If the grids are too fine they may appear as a solid line on the display which may not be able to resolve them.

To program the grid use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Scale grid" and press ENTER. The display will show "Major \to XX \leftarrow " which is the number of vertical grids that will be printed on the screen. Use the numeric keypad to enter the number of major grids and press ENTER. The display will show "Minor \to XX \leftarrow " which is the number of vertical stripes that will be printed between the major grids on the screen. Use the numeric keypad to enter the number of minor grids and press ENTER.

5.5.2.4 Scale Units

A five character engineering units field can be programmed for each scale. Every time a scale is printed on the chart, it is identified in the line above by the scale set and letter (eg 1A) and the engineering units. This scale unit along with the Engineering units is also recorded to disk. The same line also identifies the pens trending in the scale with the point number associated to each pen. Refer to Section 3.3.5.4 for an example.

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the "Scale units" and press **ENTER**. The display prompts for "units \rightarrow XXXXX \leftarrow ". Use the Alphanumeric Keypad to enter the Scale Units and press **ENTER**. The display returns to the Scale Units menu item. Press **EXIT** three times to return to the "COMMAND prompt

The rest of the scales are programmed in the same way.

5.5.3 Pens

In the Pens menu, any point programmed into the Recorder can be assigned to any of the pens. The pens draw the actual traces on the display and are not necessarily the points recorded to disk.

Programming from COMMAND Prompt - From the Main Programming Button Bar, press the PROGram Key- The display will show the Program menu. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Chart/Pens"- Press **ENTER** to invoke the chart/pens menu and the Chart/Pens menu will be displayed. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "Pens". Press **ENTER** to enter the Pens menu.

Pens Assign - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Pens assign" and press **ENTER**. The display will read "Pen 1= pt X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the point to assign to this pen and press **ENTER**. Follow these instructions to assign points to pens 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. You need not program all pens, any pen programmed to point 0 will be turned off. At any time you may press **EXIT** to leave the Pens Assign menu and return to the Pens Assign menu prompt.

5.5.4 Direction

Direction determines whether the traces on the Trend View move in a vertical or horizontal direction. The direction may be changed at any time without affecting the recording or the browse buffer.

To change the direction of the chart from the Chart/Pens menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Direction" and press **ENTER**. Then use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight either "vertical" or "horizontal" and press **ENTER**. The chart will change direction immediately, clearing the screen and beginning a new trace. Press EXIT four times to return to the Viewing Button Bar.

Page 5-8 rd_511.doc

5.6 Points

This Programming menu item allows the user to program parameters directly affecting Points. The Points are the actual Channels in the recorder and may be real live inputs (maximum 6), conditioned live inputs (scaled or adjusted), computational channels or external (serial) inputs for a total of 12. The menu options are as follows:

Program point

Point #
Setup point #
Copy point #
Restore point #
Modify point #
Delete point #

Setup, Copy, Restore, and Modify all lead to the Point Type menu as follows:

Linear type
Industrial square root type
Log linear type
Thermocouple type
RTD type
Calculated type
Conditional type
External type

Additional menus and menu items are contained under each Point Type menu item.

Constants

Define constant

5.6.1 Constants

This menu item is available through the Program Menu - Points, and allows the user to program up to twelve different constants for use in equations for point programming. These constants, referred to as Kx (where x = 1 to 9, A,B and C), are substituted into equations instead of writing the constant value. This saves on characters when programming an equation.

Programming Constants - From the Program menu use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Points" and press ENTER. Then use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Constants" and press **ENTER**. The display shows a list of the constants as "Define KX'. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the Constant to be programmed, K1 to K9 or KA. Press **ENTER** to accept the displayed Constant number to program and to set Constant value.

5.6.2 Programming Points

This menu item is available through the Program Menu that allows the user to setup, copy, restore, modify, or delete a point's parameters. The programming sequence follows a general order for custom programming and the system prompts you to submit various parameters.

Programming Points - At the Main Program Button Bar, press the PROGram Key. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Points" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Prog point" and press **ENTER**.

5.6.2.1 Choosing a Point Number

The display reads "point? x". Use the numeric keypad (1 - 9, A - C) to enter the point to be programmed or modified.

NOTE: Points 1 to 6 may be any point type and any or all of these points can be direct inputs. Points 7 to 9 and A to C can not be direct inputs and must be Calculated, Conditional, or External point types. If the unit has less than 6 real inputs, then only the number of real inputs can be programmed as direct inputs.

Press **ENTER** to accept the displayed point number and the display reads one of the followings menu items:

Setup pt Copy pt Restore pt

or, if the point has already been setup ..

Modify pt Delete pt

5.6.2.2 Setup an Unprogrammed Point

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Setup pt" and press **ENTER**. The display reads the Point Type Menu as follows:

Linear Ind sqrt Log linear T/c Rtd Calculated Conditional External

Refer to the appropriate Options below to continue programming points.

5.6.3 Point Options

After a point number is chosen, if the point is a new point to program, the point can be setup from scratch, copied from another point already setup, or restored if the point had been setup previously and then deleted. If the point chosen has already been setup, the point parameters may be modified, or the point may be deleted.

5.6.3.1 Setup a Point by Copying

At the "point? X" display, use the Numeric Keypad to enter the point number desired and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Key to highlight "Copy pt" menu option and press ENTER. The display will read "from pt? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired point number, 1 - 9 or A - C, from which to copy the parameters. When the point number desired to copy from is displayed, press ENTER. The display reads one of the menu items in the Point Type Menu. You may continue programming to change the point parameters as needed.

5.6.3.2 Setup a Point by Restoring

At the "point? X" display, use the numeric keypad to enter the point number desired to restore and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Restore pt" menu option and press **ENTER**. You may continue programming to change the point parameters as needed.

NOTE: To restore a point, that point must have been previously programmed and still be in the system memory. If the point was not previously programmed you will get a "PT NEVER SET" message.

5.6.3.3 Modify an Existing Point

At the "point? X" display, use the numeric keypad to enter the point number desired to modify and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Modify pt x" and press ENTER. You may continue programming to change the point/parameters as needed.

5.6.3.4 Delete an Existing Point

At the "point? X" display, use the numeric keypad to enter the point number desired to modify and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Delete pt" and press ENTER. The display will read "confirm del?". Press ENTER or YES to delete the point. Press NO to exit the delete point menu without deleting the point.

5.6.4 Programming Point Types

There are various point types that can be selected, from simple Linear to complex equations. Once a point has been selected to Setup or Modify, the user will be presented with the Point Type menu shown in Figure 5-6. The various choices are:

Linear - Basic voltage and current input with linear scaling or dry contacts.

Industrial Square Root - Performs square root extraction on input.

Log Linear - Performs inverse logarithm on input.

T/c - Thermocouples as defined.

Rtd - Resistance Temperature Devices as defined (Option Required).

Calculated - Derived channels from user entered algorithms.

Conditional - Boolean logic channels.

External - input channel via comm port.

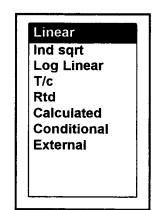


Figure 5-6 Point Type Menu

rd_511.doc

At any point, if you exit the Points programming menu after having made any changes, (repeatedly pressing exit) you will be prompted with a message "keep setup?". If you select NO at this time, any

changes you have just made will be lost. If you choose YES, the changes you made will be applied to the point, but will not be saved in non-volatile memory. Thus, if you power cycled the unit, you would lose the changes. To permanently record any changes you made, you must **LEARN** the changes by selecting the LEARN option from the programming menu.

5.6.5 Linear Current/Voltage Point Types

The Recorder accepts two types of linear current inputs: 4 to 20mA and 10 to 50mA and three voltage ranges: ±100mV, ±1 Volt ±10 Volt

Dry Contact will be covered later in this chapter.

Deciding Which Voltage Range to Use - In deciding which of the voltage ranges to use, select the smallest range that will accommodate the span and peak input value (high range value) for the best resolution and accuracy of the Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC).

Current Inputs Voltage Shunt - Current inputs are converted to voltage by means of an internal 50 ohm shunt resistor that <u>must be switched in by the user</u> for the appropriate input terminal or via a precision 50 ohm resistor supplied by the user. For non-standard current inputs, the user can provide an external current shunt and switch out the internal resistor. The following formula is used to determine the appropriate low and high end input voltage:

Ohms Law: E = I * R
E = Equivalent voltage inputs
I = Current in milliamps
R = Precision shunt resistance value

Shunt Resistor Example - The following example shows a low and high end input voltage for a 16 to 32mA input with a precision shunt resistance of 100 ohms with the measurement done on the 10V range.

```
E = 16 \times 100 = 1600 \text{mV} = 1.6 \text{ V (Low input)}

E = 32 \times 100 = 3200 \text{mV} = 3.2 \text{ V (High input)}
```

Using the Input and Output scaling, the user can program full scale ranges for the above input.

Programming Parameters - Once a point has been programmed as Linear and a current or voltage mode selected, the user is presented with the menu shown in Figure 5-7 to program the parameters for:

Point Tag (up to 10 characters)
Input Scale
Output Scale
Currents
Filter Seconds
Engineering Units (Up to five characters)
Alarm Setpoints (Limits, Deadband, and Delay)
Chart Scale

Not all the above options will be available. It depends on the choice of input range. Each of these parameters is discussed in detail in the following paragraphs.

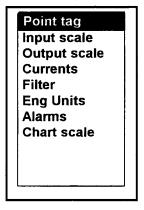


Figure 5-7 Point Setup Menu

5.6.5.1 Point Tag

A Point Tag is a name used to identify the point on the display or recorded file and may be up to ten characters long. The point tag appears on the bar graphs and Digital displays. To program a point tag use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Point tag" on the above menu and press **ENTER**.

The display will show the existing Point Tag if any as "→POINT TAG ←". Use the Alphanumeric keypad to enter up to ten characters for desired Point Tag then press ENTER to return to the Point Setup Menu.

5.6.5.2 Input Scale

Low and high input scale is used for configuring the Recorder for the actual input provided by the transducer. If the input range full scale, e.g. 10V, exceeds the actual input signal, say 5V, only half the input range is actually used. By adjusting the Input scale setting to be 0 to 5V, the entire input range is used for 5V. Note that the resolution is halved. Only voltage inputs require setting low and high input range values.

NOTE: During point programming, input range voltages are programmed in the same engineering units as the voltage range selected, i.e. mV or Volts.

5.6.5.3 Output Scale

All linear current and voltage inputs must be assigned low and high output scale endpoints. The output scale is used to linearly map the input range (set with the Input scale option) to an Output range set with the Output Scale option. For example, if a transducer has a 1 volt output equivalent to 5000 PSI, use the 1V input range with an Input Range setting of 0 to 1.00 V and program the Output Range to be 0 to 5000. The actual readings on the display will now be in PSI.

5.6.5.4 Currents

This requires the RTD option. Currents are used to measure a resistance input on the back of the Recorder. If a resistance other than an RTD is plugged into an input, Currents must

Chapter 5 Programming

be enabled. The current on the RTD option is typically 2.00mA. The procedure to enable or disable currents follows.

Enabling or Disabling Currents - Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Point Setup Menu and highlight "Currents". Press ENTER and the display reads either "currents=NO" or "currents=YES". Use the YES or NO Key to change the display to the desired state of Currents. When the desired Currents state is displayed, press ENTER to invoke and the display returns to "Currents" in the Point Setup Menu.

5.6.5.5 Filter

The digital filter smoothes noisy or erratic signals by attenuating the effects of sudden transitions. The digital filter is programmable from 0 to 30 seconds in one second increments (nominal).

Programming Filter Seconds - Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Point Setup Menu and highlight "Filter". Press ENTER and the display reads "seconds→XX←. Use the numeric keypad to enter the required number of seconds (maximum 30) then press ENTER to return to the "Filter" menu item.

5.6.5.6 Engineering Units

A maximum five-character alphanumeric engineering units message may be assigned for voltage and current inputs to identify the point, e.g. PSI or mADC

Programming Engineering Units - Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Point Setup Menu to highlight "Eng units". Press ENTER and the display reads "units→XXXXX←". Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter up to five characters for desired Engineering Units then press ENTER to return to the Point Setup Menu.

5.6.5.7 Alarms - Refer to Section 5.6.13 for instructions on programming alarms.

5.6.5.8 Chart Scale

Each point must be assigned to a Chart Scale. The chart scale is used to control the display of the output signal and can be used to display or record only part of the output, the area of interest, across the entire range. There are two sets of eight Chart Scales available. A Chart Scale can be assigned to multiple points.

Programming Chart Scale - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Point Setup Menu and highlight "Chart scale". Press **ENTER** and the display reads "chart scl= X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the Chart Scale numeral. When the desired numeral is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Chart scale" menu item in the Point Setup Menu. To leave the programming menu, press **EXIT** until the Main Button Bar is displayed.

5.6.6 Dry Contact Point Range

The Dry Contact Point Range type allows a point to be programmed and act like an open or closed contact. The input can be a set of potential free contacts. Logically an open contact is equal to 0 (zero) and a closed contact is equal to 1.

Once a point has been selected as Linear as described above (5.6.5) use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Dry contact" as the linear type and press **ENTER**. The display will show a reduced Point Setup menu - the Dry Contact Point Setup Menu. The user can then set the following parameters:

Point tag Eng units Alarms Chart Scale

Engineering units, Point tag and Chart Scale are programmed in the identical manner to the other linear inputs referred to above.

Dry Contact Point Type Alarms - Alarm Limits and Delay can be set up for each Dry Contact point. Several options are available as indicated below.

Dry Contact Alarms Programming - From the Dry Contacts Point Setup menu use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Alarms". Press **ENTER** and the display shows the Alarm options menu.

Alarms Limits Option - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Alarms Options Menu and highlight "Alm limits". Press **ENTER** and the display reads "alarm #? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the alarm numbers (1 - 5) to select the alarm number. When the desired Alarm Number is displayed, press **ENTER**.

After the Alarm Number is selected, the display will show the various Alarm Types, note only the following are valid -

Type=none
Type=abnorm
Type=open
Type=close

All other Alarm Types are not used for Dry Contact Point Types. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the Alarm Types in the Alarms Setup Menu and press **ENTER** when the desired Alarm Type is displayed. The Display will return to "Alarm Limits" if "Type=none" is selected, otherwise the display will read "contact #? X" for other Alarm Types. This is used to assign the alarm to a physical output provided the Relay Output option is fitted. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll the Alarm Contact Number, 1 - 6 and press **ENTER** then **EXIT**. The display will return to "Alm limits" in the Alarms Options Menu.

Setting Alarm Delay - Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Alm delay" and press ENTER. The display will read "seconds → XXX ←". Use the numeric keypad to the Alarm Delay in seconds (maximum of 600 seconds). When the desired number of seconds is displayed, press ENTER and the display returns to the "Alm delay" menu item in the Alarms Options Menu. Exit to the main menu and keep the setup if desired.

5.6.7 Industrial Square Root Current/Voltage Point Types

The Recorder accepts three voltage square root extraction ranges:

```
+100mV sqrt, +1 Volt sqrt and +10 Volt sqrt
```

and two types of linear current square root extraction ranges:

```
4 to 20mA sqrt and 10 to 50mA sqrt.
```

This function is used for inputs which require the Industrial Square Root of the input signal (i.e. flow measurement). The system calculates the square root of the percentage of input scale and multiplies this value by the high end scale to produce the value of the point displayed. In the following example, the input is 4 to 20mA and the scaling is such that 0 = Low End of Scale and 1000 = High End of Scale.

High End Scale = 1000 gallons per minute

Input Signal = 12mA or 50% of scale which is equal to 0.5

Square Root of 0.5 = 0.707

Actual value displayed is 0.707 x 1000 = 707 GPM (with decimal fix of 0)

This input requires that the internal shunt resistor be switched in on the rear panel or that the user provide an external resistor.

Programming Parameters - Selecting Industrial Square Root point types requires setting up parameters like regular Programming linear point types. From the Point Type menu (Figure 5-6) use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Ind sqrt" and press **ENTER**. The Point Setup menu for Industrial Square Root will be displayed and may require programming of the following parameters.

Point tag (up to 10 characters)
Input Scale (Voltage Square Root Only)
Output Scale
Currents
Filter (seconds 0 - 30)
Engineering Units (Up to five characters)
Alarm Setpoints (Limits, Deadband, and Delay)
Chart Scale

Each of these parameters is identical to that for Linear inputs described above and the programming method is the same. Refer to Section 5.6.5 above for description and programming information.

5.6.8 Logarithmic Linear Point Types

Five types of Log Linear point types can be selected, three linear voltage logarithmic ranges:

```
±100mV log, ±1 Volt log and ±10 Volt log,
```

and two types of linear current logarithmic ranges:

4 to 20mA log and 10 to 50mA log

Programming Parameters - Selecting Log Linear point types requires setting up parameters like regular Programming linear point types except that the Low and High Exponents must be set in Output Scales. From the Point Type menu (Figure 5-6) use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Log Linear" and press **ENTER**. The Point Setup menu for Log Linear will be displayed and may require programming of the following parameters.

Point Tag (up to 10 characters)
Input Scale
Output Scale (Lo and Hi Exponents)
Currents
Filter (seconds 0 - 30)
Engineering Units (Up to five characters)
Alarm Setpoints (Limits, Deadband, and Delay)
Chart Scale

Each of these parameters with the exception of the Output Scale is identical to that for Linear inputs described above and the programming method is the same. Refer to Section 5.6.5 above for description and programming information.

Output Scale - All Log linear current and voltage inputs must be assigned low and high output scale endpoints. The endpoints are the exponent values (the x in 10^x). Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Output scale". Press ENTER and the display reads "places? X". Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items to set the number of decimal places and press ENTER. The display will read "lo exp \rightarrow XXX \leftarrow ". Use the numeric keypad to enter an exponent value between +25 to -25 and press ENTER. The display reads "hi exp \rightarrow XXX \leftarrow ". Use the numeric keypad to enter an exponent value between +25 to -25 and press ENTER to return to the "Output scale" menu item.

5.6.9 Thermocouple (T/C) Point Types

Several Thermocouple type points are available for use. From the Point Type menu (Figure 5-6) use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "T/C" and press **ENTER**. A list of available thermocouple types is presented. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired thermocouple type:

```
J, K, T, E, R, S, B, C, Ninimo, or Nicro
```

and press **ENTER**. The Point Setup menu for Thermocouples will be displayed and may require programming of the following parameters:

Point Tag (up to 10 characters)
Decimal fix (0 or 1)
Filter (seconds 0 - 30)
Compensation (Local or External)
Span/Offset (User Option)
Engineering Units (Deg C or Deg F)
Alarm Setpoints (Limits, Deadband, and Delay)
Chart Scale

Each of these parameters is discussed in detail in the following paragraphs.

5.6.9.1 Point Tag

A Point Tag (name) can be established for each point programmed. This tag can be up to ten characters long. For programming information, refer to section 5.6.5.1 above.

5.6.9.2 Decimal Fix

Thermocouple (T/C) points must be assigned a decimal place of either 1 or 0. This enables temperature to be displayed with a resolution of either 1 degree (0) or 0.1 degree (1).

Programming Decimal Fix - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Point Setup Menu and highlight "Decimal fix". Press **ENTER** and the display reads "places? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select either 1 or 0, then press **ENTER** to invoke. The display returns to "Decimal fix" in the Point Setup Menu.

5.6.9.3 Compensation

Thermocouple compensation can be local, from a temperature sensor built into the Recorder, or external through a point. When thermocouples are compensated locally, the temperature sensor (located on the rear terminal panel of the Recorder) measures the ambient temperature of the cold junction. For remote compensation, a single Thermocouple or RTD can be used to measure the ambient temperature of the remote junction box. This method allows several thermocouple points to be measured without using thermocouple extension wire for each input. The point used as the measurement source of the remote cold junction source is referred to as the compensation channel. The point used as the compensation channel must be programmed before the Thermocouple or RTD input is assigned to it. When the system prompts for compensation parameters, the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Key allows you to define this parameter (local or remote). Once thermocouple compensation has been set, continue the programming sequence.

Programming Compensation - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Point Setup Menu and highlight "Compensation" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight either "Local comp" or "Ext comp". If "Local comp" is chosen, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Compensation" prompt in the Point Setup Menu. If "Ext comp" is chosen, press **ENTER** and the display prompts for "ext point? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the point numbers to choose the input where the external compensation is input. When the desired point number is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Compensation" menu item in the Point Setup Menu.

5.6.9.4 Span and Offset

In order for the Span/Offset menu option to be available, the user must turn this feature on in the Measurement Program menu, refer to Section 5.8.3, Span and Offset. Once this option has been turned on, the user can use Span and Offset to compensate for long thermocouple runs or thermocouple inaccuracies. The default value for offset is 0 and the default value for span is 1. The offset is a value of absolute degrees which is added or subtracted to the thermocouple reading. The span is a multiplier of the absolute thermocouple range. Once span and offset have been entered, the new adjusted range will be

New T/C Range = (Full Scale * SPAN) + OFFSET

Note that span is a multiplier while offset is an additive.

To adjust the span and offset (this assumes this option has been turned on in the Measurement menu) use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys in the Thermocouple option menu to select Span/Offset and press ENTER. The display will show "Ofs \rightarrow 0.0000 \leftarrow ". Use the numeric keys to enter a value for the offset which will be added or subtracted to the thermocouple value. Note that offset is typically measured around the ice point which should be 0° C or 32°F. The offset would be typically the difference between the thermocouple reading at this point and the true ice point value. Press ENTER. The display will then show "Spn \rightarrow 1.00000 \leftarrow ". Use the numeric keypad to enter the new span value. The span should typically be measured near the full scale value of the thermocouple using a known temperature or reference. The span would be the absolute value of the reference divided by the reading of the thermocouple. Press ENTER to register these values and return to the Thermocouple option menu.

5.6.9.5 Engineering Units

The user can select to display temperature in either degrees Fahrenheit or Centigrade.

Programming Engineering Units - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Point Setup Menu and highlight "Eng units". Press **ENTER** and the display reads "units "C" or "units "F". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to toggle between the two and select the units you wish to use. Press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Eng units" menu item in the Point Setup Menu.

5.6.9.6 Alarms

Refer to Section 5.6.13 for instructions on programming alarms.

5.6.9.7 Chart Scale

Each point must be assigned to a Chart Scale. Chart scale assignment is covered in section 5. 5.6.5.8.

5.6.10 Resistance Temperature Detector (RTD)

Several types of RTD's are available for selection. From the Point Type menu (Figure 4-8), use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Rtd" and press **ENTER**. A list of available RTD types is presented. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired RTD type:

 10Ω Cu, 100Ω 385, 100Ω 392, 200Ω 385, 200Ω 392, or 120Ω ni

and press **ENTER**. The Point Setup menu for Rtd's will be displayed and may require programming of the following parameters:

Point Tag (up to 10 characters)
Decimal fix (0 or 1)
Filter (seconds 0-30)
Span/Offset (User selectable in Measurement menu)
Engineering Units (Deg C or Deg F)
Alarm Setpoint (Limit, Deadband and Delay)
Chart Scale

Each of these parameters is identical to that discussed in Thermocouple (T/C) Point Options and Setup above. Refer to section 5.6.9 for programming detail.

5.6.11 Calculated Point Types

The following menu items are available through the Calculated Point Type menu:

Equation High Peak

Low Peak High/Low Difference
Moving Average Time Average
Gated Timer Totalize

Calculations may be performed on current point values of a single point or a group of points if set in Equations. The calculations are performed after each scan of all measured points and the results are stored until the next point scan.

NOTE: Point number 1 through 6 may be defined as any point type on the Point Type Menu. However, point numbers 7 through 9 and A through C are programmable as Calculated, Conditional or External Point Types only. Moving Average can be set on channels A, B and C ONLY.

Parameters for Setup - Calculated point programming requires setting parameters for:

Point Range (High Peak, Low Peak, Hilo Difference, Moving Average, Time Average, Gated

Timer, Totalize, Equation)

Point Tag (all point types)

Decimal Fix (all except Gated Timer)

Basepoint (Hi Peak, Lo Peak, HiLo Difference, Time Average, Moving Average, Totalize)

Eng Units (all point types)

Reset Control (all except Moving Average, HiLo Difference and Equation)

Alarms (all point types)
Chart Scale (all point types)
Time Period (Moving Average only)

Gate Control (Gated Timer only)
Flow Rate (Totalize only)
Low Cutoff (Totalize only)
Set Equation (Equation only)

Each of these parameters is discussed in detail in the following paragraphs. A

5.6.11.1 Hi Peak

Calculated Point Types with a Point Range of Hi Peak keep track of the highest data of a given point. This data is stored until some form of reset occurs. When the data is reset, the Hi Peak Point data is printed on the Alarm log along with the current time and the time the peak value occurred if Reset print is enabled.

NOTE: When Calculated Point Types of Hi Peak, Lo Peak, or time Average point ranges are reset, the new value will be the current base point value at the time of reset.

5.6.11.2 Lo Peak

Calculated Point Types with a Point Range of Lo Peak keep track of the lowest data of a given point. This data is stored until some form of reset occurs. When the data is reset, the Low Peak Point data is printed on the chart along with the current time and the time the peak value occurred if reset print is enabled.

5.6.11.3 Time Average

Calculated Point Types with a Point Range of Time Average calculate a continuous average of the measured or processed value of a selected point. The result is a weighted average of the present reading and the previous average value. This value can be used to smooth out noisy or erratic signals and to attenuate the effects of sudden transitions.

Programming Parameters - Programming parameters for Hi Peak, Lo Peak, and Time Average are identical. All three Point Ranges are covered in the following programming steps. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Points" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Prog point". Press **ENTER** to begin programming a point.

Selecting Point Option - The display reads "point? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the Point to be programmed, 1 to 9 or A to C. Press **ENTER** to accept the displayed point number and the display reads one of the following Point Option menu items:

```
Setup pt X
Copy pt X
Restore pt x
Modify pt X
Delete pt X
```

Selecting Calculated - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired point option and press **ENTER**. The display will show an item in the Point Type Menu. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Calculated" and press **ENTER**. A menu item in the Point Range Menu will appear.

Selecting Point Range - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Hi peak", "Lo peak", or "Time avg" point range and press **ENTER**.

a. Point Tag

Up to a ten character alphanumeric label can be assigned to each point. Programming instructions follow.

b. Decimal Places

These points must be assigned a decimal place of up to three places. The choices are:

```
0 = X
1 = .X
2 = .XX
3 = .XXX
```

Decimal places affect displayed point data values only.

Programming Decimal Fix - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Point Setup Menu until "Decimal fix" appears. Press **ENTER** and the

display reads "places? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired number of decimal points required. When the desired Decimal Fix is displayed, press **ENTER** to invoke. The display returns to "Decimal fix" in the Point Setup Menu.

c. Basepoint

A Basepoint must be established on which to perform the Hi Peak, Lo Peak or Time Average calculations. Establish a Basepoint by following the instructions below.

Programming Basepoint - In the Point Setup Menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Basepoint" and press **ENTER**. The display will read "base pt? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired point to be the basepoint and press **ENTER**. The will return to the "Basepoint" Point Setup Menu item.

d. Engineering Units

Up to a five character engineering units message may be assigned for Calculated points. To program Engineering Units, refer to the instructions that follow.

Programming Engineering Units - Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Point Setup Menu until "Eng units" appears. Press ENTER and the display reads "units→XXXXX ←". Use the alphanumeric keypad to the Engineering Units message. When the desired message is displayed, press ENTER and the display returns to the "Eng units" menu item in the Point Setup Menu.

e. Reset Control

Refer to section 5.6.11.9 below for Reset Control programming instructions.

f. Alarms

Refer to Alarms Setup in section 5.6.13 below, for instructions on programming alarms.

g. Chart Scale

Each point must be assigned to a Chart Scale. To assign a point to a Chart Scale, follow the instructions below.

Programming Chart Scale - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Point Setup Menu until "Chart scale" appears. Press **ENTER** and the display reads "chart scl X". Use the Up (\uparrow) or Down (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the Chart Scale numeral. When the desired numeral is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Chart scale" menu item in the Point Setup Menu. To leave the programming menu, press **EXIT** until the "COMMAND" prompt is displayed.

5.6.11.4 HiLo Difference

This Calculated point type takes the difference between the lowest and highest values in a group of points. A First Point number is assigned and a Last Point number is assigned. The difference is taken from those points inclusive.

Programming Parameters - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Prog point" and press **ENTER**. Use the numeric keypad to enter the Point to be programmed, 1 to 9 or A to C and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired point

option and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Calculated" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Hilo diff" point range and press **ENTER**.

a. Point Tag

Up to a ten character alphanumeric label can be assigned to each point.

Programming Point Tag - Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Point tag" and press **ENTER**. Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Point Tag and press **ENTER**.

b. Decimal Fix

This Point Type must be assigned a decimal place of up to three places. The choices are:

- 0 = X
- 1 = .X
- 2 = .XX
- 3 = .XXX

Decimal places affect displayed point data values only.

Programming Decimal Fix - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Decimal fix" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired number of decimal places required and press **ENTER**.

c. Base Points

A First and Last Basepoint must be established to perform the HiLo Difference calculations on.

Programming Base Points - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Basepoints" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired point to be the First basepoint and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired point to be the Last basepoint and press **ENTER**.

d. Engineering Units

Up to a five character engineering units message may be assigned for Calculated points.

Programming Engineering Units - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Eng units" and press **ENTER**. Use the Alphanumeric keypad the characters as the Engineering Units message and press **ENTER**.

e. Alarms

Refer to Alarms Setup in section 5.6.13 below to instructions on programming alarms.

f. Chart Scale

Each point must be assigned to a Chart Scale.

Page 5-23 rd_511.doc

Programming Chart Scale - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Chart scale" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the Chart Scale numeral and press **ENTER**. To leave the programming menu, press **EXIT** until the "Command" prompt is displayed.

5.6.11.5 Moving Average

A Calculated Moving Average point calculates the continuous average of the measured or processed value of a selected point. The result is the weighted average of the present reading and the previous average value. Therefore, this type of point can be used to smooth out noisy or erratic signals and to attenuate the effects of sudden transitions. Calculated Moving Average Point are only programmable for point numbers A through C.

Programming Parameters - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Prog Points" and press **ENTER**. Use the numeric keypad to enter the point to be programmed, A, B or C and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired point option and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Calculated" and press **ENTER**. A menu item in the Point Range menu will appear. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Moving avg" point range and press **ENTER**.

a. Point Tag

Up to a ten character alphanumeric label can be assigned to each point.

Programming Point Tag - Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Point tag" and press **ENTER**. The display reads "→XXXXXXXXXX—". Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Point Tag. Ten positions or digits/characters are possible. When the desired Point Tag is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to "Point tag".

b. Decimal Fix

This Point Type must be assigned a decimal place of up to three places. Decimal places affect displayed point data values only. The choices are:

0 = X

1 = .X

2 = .XX

3 = .XXX

Programming Decimal Fix - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Decimal fix" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired number of decimal places required and press **ENTER**.

c. Basepoint

A Basepoint must be established to perform the Moving Average calculations on.

Programming Basepoint - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Basepoint" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired point to be the basepoint and press **ENTER**.

d. Time Period

The Time Period is the time base used to set the duration (time) of the moving window. The point average is set for this period of time (a maximum 1440 minutes of time is possible) and then the first scan is dropped off and a new scan is averaged in.

Programming Time Period - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Time period" and press **ENTER**. The display reads "minutes \to XXXX \leftarrow ". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the digit and the LEFT (\leftarrow) or RIGHT (\to) Arrow Keys to move to a position to enter the desired Time Period. A maximum 1440 minutes (24 hours) may be entered. When the desired Time Period is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to "Time Period".

e. Engineering Units

Up to a five character engineering units message may be assigned for Calculated points.

Programming Engineering Units - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Eng units" and press **ENTER**. Use the Alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Engineering Units message and press **ENTER**.

f. Alarms

Refer to Alarms Setup in section 5.6.13 below for instructions on programming alarms.

g. Chart Scale

Each point must be assigned to a Chart Scale.

Assigning a Point to a Chart Scale - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Chart scale" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the Chart Scale numeral and press **ENTER**. To leave the programming menu, press **EXIT** until the "Command" prompt is displayed.

5.6.11.6 Gated Timer

The Gated Timer function allows a timer, measuring in seconds, to be controlled by a 'gate' from a logic point. For example, if a point is measuring temperature and you wanted to know the total amount of time the temperature measured by this point is above or below a certain level, a Conditional Point can be programmed to be 'true' only when the temperature is above or below a set level. A Gated Timer Point can then be programmed to be turned ON only when the Conditional Point is in the true state. The Gated Timer Point will then only be timing when the temperature is above or below a set level. The timer will continue to accumulate time, in seconds, each time it is turned on. The Gated Timer Point can be reset at programmable time intervals and alarms can be set to alarm if the timer total goes above a programmed time interval in seconds.

Programming Parameters - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Prog point" and press **ENTER**. Use the numeric keypad to enter the point to be programmed, 1 to 9 or A to C and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired point option and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Calculated" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Gated timer" and press **ENTER**.

a. Point Tag

Up to a ten character alphanumeric label can be assigned to each point.

Programming Point Tag - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Point tag" and press **ENTER**. Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Point Tag and press **ENTER**.

b. Gate Control

Gate Control can be turned on, "Gate=YES", or off, "Gate=NO". If Gate Control is turned on, a base point must be established. If Gate Control is turned off, this Point Range can be used as a timer for calculations, etc.

Programming Gate Control - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Gate control" and press **ENTER**. Use the **YES** or **NO** keys to select the desired state and press **ENTER**. If "Gate=NO" is selected, the display returns to the "Gate control" menu item in the Point Setup Menu. If "Gate=YES" is selected, pressing **ENTER** will cause the program to prompt for a Base Point and the display will read "base pt? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired point character and press **ENTER**.

c. Engineering Units

Up to a five character engineering units message may be assigned for Calculated points.

Programming Engineering Units - Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Eng units" and press ENTER. The display reads "units→XXXXX ←". Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Engineering Units message. When the desired message is displayed, press ENTER and the display returns to the "Eng units" menu item in the Point Setup Menu.

d. Reset Control

Refer to section 5.6.11.9 below for Reset Control programming instructions...

e. Alarms

Refer to Alarms Setup in section 5.6.13 below for instructions on programming alarms.

f. Chart Scale

Each point must be assigned to a Chart Scale.

Assigning a point to a Chart Scale - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Chart scale" and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the Chart Scale numeral and press ENTER. To leave the programming menu, press EXIT until the "Command" prompt is displayed.

5.6.11.7 Totalize

The totalize calculation keeps a running total of the value of a point sampled at a programmed rate. This will continue until the programmed reset interval time is reached at which time the value is logged on the alarm/event log window (if print is enabled), is reset to zero, and the Totalization calculation begins again. However, a low-flow cutoff provision prevents totalization on flow rates that meet or fall below the cutoff point. The data will also be recorded to disk if alarm/event logging is enabled.

Programming Parameters - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Prog point" and press **ENTER**. Use the numeric keypad to select the point to be programmed, 1 to 9 or A to C and press **ENTER**. Use the numeric keypad to enter the desired point to program and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Calculated" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "totalize" point range and press **ENTER**.

a. Point Tag

Up to a ten character alphanumeric label can be assigned to each point.

Programming a Point Tag - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Point tag" and press **ENTER**. Use alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Point Tag and press **ENTER**.

b. Decimal Fix

This Point Type must be assigned a decimal place of up to three places. Decimal places affect displayed point data values only. The choices are:

0 = X (no decimal places) 1 = .X 2 = .XX 3 = .XXX

Assigning a Decimal Fix to a Point - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Decimal fix" and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired number of decimal places required and press ENTER.

c. Basepoint

A Basepoint must be established to perform the Totalize calculations on.

Programming a Basepoint - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Basepoint" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired point to be the basepoint and press **ENTER**.

d. Flowrate

This function allows different Flowrates to be set which can affect accuracy of the totals.

Selecting Flowrate - In the Point Setup Menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Flowrate". and press **ENTER**. The display will read "flow=/sec". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired flowrate of /sec, /min, /hr, or /day and press **ENTER**.

e. Engineering Units

Up to a five character engineering units message may be assigned for Calculated points.

Programming Engineering Units - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Eng units" and press **ENTER**. Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Engineering Units message and press **ENTER**.

f. Reset Control

Refer to section 5.6.11.9 below for Reset Control programming instructions.

g. Low Cutoff

This function allows the user to program a low flow cutoff. If Totalization is not wanted below a predetermined flow rate, Low Cutoff can be set at that rate and Totalization will be shut off if the point level falls below the preset value.

h. Alarms

Refer to Alarms Setup in section 5.6.13 below for instructions on programming alarms.

i. Chart Scale

Each point must be assigned to a Chart Scale

Programming Chart Scale - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Chart scale" and press **ENTER**. The display reads "chart scl= X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (D) Arrow Keys to select the Chart Scale numeral. When the desired numeral is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Chart scale" menu item in the Point Setup Menu. To leave the programming menu, press **EXIT** until the "COMMAND" prompt is displayed.

5.6.11.8 Equation

This Point Range of Calculated Point Types allows the user to program an equation to calculate a value of one or more points and/or constants.

Operators Used for Equations - Forty operators are allowed in any one formula programmed. If the equation does not compute, the display will read "bad operand". The following operators are used:

P1 to PC	are used to represent Points	
K1 to KA	are used to represent Constants	
)	is a RIGHT Parenthesis	
+	is Add	
-	is Subtract	
*	is Multiply	
1	is Divide	
٨	is Fractional	
**	is Raise to the Power (X ^y)	
Sq	is Square Root	
Ln	is Natural Logarithm	
Lg	is Base Ten Logarithm	
Ex	is Exponentiation (e ^x)	
(is a LEFT Parenthesis	

Programming Parameters for Calculated Equation Point Types - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Prog point" and press **ENTER**. The display reads "point? X". Use the numeric Keypad to select the Point to be programmed, 1 to 9 or A to C. Press **ENTER** to accept the displayed point number and the display reads one of the following Point Option menu items:

Setup pt X
Copy pt x
Restore pt X
Modify pt X
Delete pt x

Selecting Calculated - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the desired point option and press **ENTER**. The display will show an item in the Point Type Menu. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Calculated" and press **ENTER**. A menu item in the Point Range Menu will appear. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Equation" point range and press **ENTER**.

a. Point Tag - Up to a ten character alphanumeric label card be assigned to each point.

Programming Point Tag - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Point tag" and press **ENTER**. Use the Alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Point Tag and press **ENTER** to return to "Point tag".

b. Decimal Fix

This Point Type must be assigned a decimal place of up to three places. The choices are:

X = 0

1 = .X

2 = .XX

3 = .XXX

Decimal places affect displayed point data values only.

Programming Decimal Fix - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Decimal fix" and press **ENTER**. The display reads "places? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the number of decimal points required then press **ENTER**. The display returns to "Decimal fix" in the Point Setup Menu.

c. Set Equation

This Point Setup Menu item allows the user to program the desired equation.

Programming Set Equation - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Set Equation" and press **ENTER**. The display reads "XXX...XX". The LEFT (\leftarrow) or RIGHT (\rightarrow) Arrow Keys move to a position to enter the desired Equation. Forty (40) positions are available for equation operators, and the display will scroll to the left or right to allow entry. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the functions as follows

P1 to PC

are used to represent Points (which must be previously programmed)

K1 to KA

are used to represent Constants (which must be previously

programmed)

```
is a RIGHT Parenthesis
)
                 is Add
+
                 is Subtract
                 is Multiply
                 is Divide
                 is Fractional
                 is Raise to the Power (X<sup>y</sup>)
Sq
                 is Square Root
                 is Natural Logarithm
Ln
                 is Base Ten Logarithm
Lg
                 is Exponentiation (e<sup>x</sup>)
Ex
                 is a LEFT Parenthesis
```

Any equation entered is parsed from left to right. That part of the equation between parenthesis is calculated first, then the basic rules of mathematics are obeyed. When the desired equation is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Set equation" menu item in the Point Setup Menu.

d. Engineering Units

Up to a five character engineering units message may be assigned for Calculated points.

Programming Engineering Units - Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Eng units" and press ENTER. The display reads "units→XXXXX←". Use the Alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Engineering Units message. When the desired message is displayed, press ENTER and the display returns to the "Eng units" menu item in the Point Setup Menu.

e. Alarms

Refer to Alarms Setupin section 5.6.13 below for instructions on programming alarms.

f. Chart Scale

Each point must be assigned to a Chart Scale

Programming Chart Scale- Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Chart scale" and press **ENTER**. The display reads "chart scl X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the Chart Scale numeral and press **ENTER**. The display returns to the "Chart scale" menu item in the Point Setup Menu. To leave the programming menu, press **EXIT** until the "COMMAND" prompt is displayed.

5.6.11.9 Reset Control

Reset Control applies only to Conditional Point Types of the following Point Ranges:

Hi Peak Lo Peak Time Average Gated Timer Totalize

Reset control does not apply to:

Moving Average Equation Hilo Difference

The Reset Control Menu allows programming of an Event Reset, printing of the reset data, and setting Auto Reset time intervals. The user can choose to have a totalizer for example, automatically reset to zero every hour, or have it reset only by means of an external event (digital input).

Programming Parameters - Once a point has been selected and defined as Calculated, the Calculation Type Programming menu appears. Select the calculated point type using the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Hi peak", "Lo peak", "Time avg", "Gated timer", or "Totalize" and press **ENTER.** This will bring up the Calculated Point Type programming menu.

Selecting Reset Control - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Reset control" in the Calculated Point Type programming Menu and press **ENTER**. There are three options.

a. Event Reset

Event Reset allows Calculated Points to be reset upon some external event via the optional digital inputs on the rear panel. When programming Event Reset, the Event Number is the digital input number for that external event, 1, 2 or 3. Selecting 0 disables Event reset.

Programming Event Reset - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Event reset" in the Reset Control Setup Menu and press **ENTER**. The display will read "event? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired event input number and press **ENTER**. The display will return to the "Event reset" prompt in the Reset Control Setup Menu.

b. Reset print

The program in the Recorder allows point reset data to be printed on the Alarm/Event Data Log, at the time of the reset, or if enabled, be stored to disk (5.7.2). This option can be toggled ON or OFF for each resettable point.

Programming Reset Print - From the Reset Control Setup Menu, use the UP (\uparrow) DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Reset print" and press **ENTER**. The display will read either "print=YES" or "print=NO". Use the **YES** or **NO** Key to select either "print=YES" "print=NO" and press **ENTER**. The display will return to "Reset print' in the Reset Control Setup Menu.

c. Auto Reset

When programming High Peak, Low Peak, Totalize, Time Average, and Gated Timer points, the system allows an Auto Reset function. If Auto Reset is set up, the point being programmed will reset at programmed intervals, from once a minute to once a month. The system will prompt for the Start Time and Interval for which that point will reset.

NOTE: If Auto Reset is disabled, resettable points may only be reset manually.

NOTE: Moving Average, High Peak, and Low Peak points reset to the current value of the base point. Totalize points reset to zero.

Page 5-31 rd_511.doc

Selecting Auto Reset - From the Reset Control Setup Menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Auto reset" in the Reset Control Setup Menu and press **ENTER**. The display will read either "Auto off", "Daily", "Weekly", or "Monthly".

Selecting Auto Off - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Auto off" and press **ENTER**. The display will return to "Auto reset" in the Reset Control Setup Menu. Automatic reset of the programmed point is now disabled.

c.1 Daily Auto Reset

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Daily" and press **ENTER**. The display will read "start XX:XX". The Start Time is entered in a 24-hour clock format in Hours (00 through 23) and Minutes (00 through 59). This is the time the first reset will begin, after this the point will reset at the "interval" rate. (see below).

Setting Up Start Time - If the Start Time is correct, press ENTER and proceed to Interval. If the Start Time is not correct, press NO and the display reads "str hrs →XX←". (for STaRt hours). Use the Numeric Keypad to enter the desired Start Hours. Up to 23 hours may be programmed. When the correct Start Hours are displayed press ENTER and the display reads "str mins →XX←". Use the Numeric keypad to enter the desired Start Minutes. Up to 59 minutes may be programmed. When the correct Start Minutes are displayed, press ENTER and the display returns to "start XX:XX". If the Start Time displayed is correct, press ENTER and the display reads "intrvl XX:XX".

Setting Up Interval Time - It the displayed Interval Time is correct, press ENTER and the display returns to "Auto reset" in the Reset Control Setup Menu. If the Interval Time is not correct, press NO and the display reads "int hrs \(\rightarrow XX\leftarrow\)". Use the Numeric keypad to enter the desired Interval Hours. Up to 23 hours may be programmed. When the correct Interval Hours are displayed press ENTER and the display reads "int mins \(\rightarrow XX\leftarrow\)". Use the Numeric keypad to enter the desired Interval Minutes. Up to 59 minutes may be programmed. When the correct Interval Minutes are displayed, press ENTER and the display returns to "intrvl XX:XX". If the Interval Time displayed is correct, press ENTER and the display returns to the "Auto reset" prompt in the Reset Control Setup Menu.

Interval Programming for Totalize Point Types - When programming a Totalization Point, the Interval represents the frequency of which the Totalization value will be reset to zero. The Totalization value will be automatically logged on the Alarm/Event Data Log before the value is reset. The interval time is entered in a 24-hour clock format in Hours (00 through 24) and Minutes (00 through 59). The longest time interval that can be entered is 24:00 which represents a reset interval of once every 24 hours.

Interval Programming for Hi Peak / Lo Peak Point Types - When programming a High Peak/ Low Peak Point, the Interval represents the frequency the High or Low Peak value will be reset to the value of the base point. The High or Low Peak value will be automatically logged on the Alarm/Event Data Log before the value is reset. The interval time is entered in a 24-hour clock format in Hour (00 through 24) and Minutes (00 through 59). The longest time interval that can be entered is 24:00 which represents a reset interval of once every 24 hours.

For the Interval Log function and Auto Resettable point types, the programmable Start Time is not necessarily the time at which the first log / reset will occur. However, a log / reset will always occur at the Start Time every day. The actual first log / reset depends upon the current time and the assigned Interval. The Recorder calculates the first log /

reset by repeatedly adding the interval to the Start Time until the current time is met or exceeded. See the example below:

```
Current Time: 07:30
Start Time: 09:15
Timed Interval: 1 Hour

09:15 Programmed Start Time
10:15
11:15
12:15 Note: The Interval (1 hour) added to the Start Time yields log/reset times.

23:15
00:15
01:15
...

07:15 07:30 (Current Time)
08:15 Time of the first log / reset for this example
```

c.2 Weekly Auto Reset

To reset the point once a week use the Weekly reset option. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Weekly" and press **ENTER**. The display will read a day of the week, Monday - Tuesday - Wednesday - Thursday - Friday - Saturday - or Sunday.

Selecting the Week Day - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired day of the week and press **ENTER**. The display will read "start XX:XX".

Selecting Start Time - It the Start Time displayed is correct, press ENTER and the display returns to the "Auto reset" prompt in the Reset Control Setup Menu. If the displayed time is not correct, press NO and the display reads "str hrs \rightarrow XX \leftarrow". Use the Numeric keypad to enter the desired Start Hours. Up to 23 hours may be programmed. When the correct Start Hours are displayed press ENTER and the display reads "str min \rightarrow XX \leftarrow". Use the Numeric keypad to enter the desired Start Minutes. Up to 59 minutes may be programmed. When the correct Start Minutes are displayed, press ENTER and the display returns to "start XX:XX". If the Start Time displayed is correct, press ENTER and the display returns to the "Auto reset" prompt in the Reset Control Setup Menu.

c.3 Monthly Auto Reset

To reset the point once a month use the Monthly reset option. Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Monthly" and press ENTER. The display reads "first day→XX←". Use the Numeric keypad to enter the desired day of the month on which to reset. Up to 31 may be entered in this block to represent the number of the day in the month. When the correct day of the month number is displayed, press ENTER and the display reads "Start XX:XX". If the Start Time displayed is correct, press ENTER and the display returns to the "Auto reset" prompt in the Reset Control Setup Menu.

Selecting Start Hours - If the displayed Start Time is not correct, press NO and the display reads "str hrs→XX←". Use the Numeric keypad to enter the desired Start Hours. Up to 23 hours may be programmed here. When the correct Start Hours is displayed, press ENTER and the display reads "str mins→XX←".

Selecting Start Minutes - Use the Numeric keypad to enter the desired Start Minutes. Up to 59 minuets may be programmed here. When the correct Start Minutes is displayed, press ENTER and the display reads "str mins→XX←". If the correct Start Time is displayed, press ENTER and the display returns to the "Auto reset prompt in the Reset Control Setup Menu.

5.6.12 Conditional Point Types

These point types are used when the operator needs to set a list of operating conditions for a point.

Operators Used for Setting Conditions - Forty operators are allowed in any one formula programmed. If the conditions equation does not compute, the display will read "bad operand". The following operators are used:

```
P1 to PC
                are used to represent Points (Must be pre programmed)
                are used to represent Constants (Must be pre programmed)
K1 to KA
                is a RIGHT Parenthesis
)
1
                is or
&
                is and
                is less than
<
                is greater than
                is equal to
                is not equal to
!=
                is less than or equal to
<=
>=
                is greater than or equal to
ļ
                is not
                is a LEFT Parenthesis
```

Programming Parameters -Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "Prog point and press **ENTER** to begin programming a point.

Selecting Point Option - The display reads "point? X". Use the numeric keypad to enter the Point to be programmed, 1 to 9 or A to C. Press **ENTER** to accept the displayed point number and the display reads one of the following Point Option menu items:

```
Setup pt x
Copy pt x
Restore pt x
Modify pt x
Delete pt x
```

Selecting Conditional - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired point option and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Conditional" and press **ENTER**.

a. Point Tag

Up to a ten character alphanumeric label can be assigned to each point.

Programming Point Tag - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Point tag" and press **ENTER**. The display reads " \rightarrow XXXXXXXXXXX \leftarrow ". Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Point Tag. Ten positions or digits/characters are possible. When the desired Point Tag is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to "Point tag".

b. Set Conditional (cnditionl)

This menu item allows the user to program a set of conditions for a point. Up to 40 operators can be programmed in any one conditional statement.

Programming Set Conditional - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Set cndtion!" and press **ENTER**. Use the LEFT (\leftarrow) or RIGHT (\rightarrow) Arrow Keys to move to a position to enter the desired conditional statement. Forty positions or operators are possible. The display will scroll to accommodate all forty operators. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the operators as follows:

```
are used to represent Points (Must be pre programmed)
P1 to PC
                are used to represent Constants (Must be pre programmed)
K1 to KA
                is a RIGHT Parenthesis
١
                is or
&
                is and
                is less than
<
                is greater than
>
=
                is equal to
                is not equal to
!=
<=
                is less than or equal to
>=
                is greater than or equal to
!
                is a LEFT Parenthesis
(
```

When the desired conditional statement is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to "Set cndtion!". The conditional statement is evaluated from left to right. Use parenthesis to change the order of evaluation. The result of any conditional statement evaluation is either TRUE or FALSE.

c. Engineering Units

Up to a five character engineering units message may be assigned for Conditional points.

Programming Engineering Units - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "Eng units" and press **ENTER**. The display reads "units \rightarrow XXXXX \leftarrow ". Use the Alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Engineering Units message. When the desired message is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Eng units" menu item in the Point Setup Menu.

d. Alarms

Up to five alarms can be programmed for each Conditional Point. These alarms can be any combination of None, Abnormal, True, or False alarm types.

Programming Alarms - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Alarms" and press **ENTER**. The display reads either "Alm limits" or "Alm delay". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Alm limits" and press **ENTER**. The display reads "alarm #? x". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired Alarm Number, up to five possible, and press **ENTER**. The display will read one of the Alarm Types.

NOTE: High, Low, Rate. Open, and Close Alarm Types are not available for Conditional Point Types. If any of these Alarm Types are chosen, the display will read "ILLOGICAL".

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the type desired. If "Type=none" is chosen, press **ENTER** and the display returns to "Alm limits". If "Type=abnorm", "Type=true", or "Type=false" is chosen, press **ENTER** and the display reads "contact #? X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the Contact Number desired and press **ENTER**.

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Alm delay" and press **ENTER**. The display reads "seconds $\rightarrow XX \leftarrow$ ". Use the Numeric keypad to enter the desired Alarm Delay and press **ENTER**.

5.6.13 Alarms

A total of five alarms can be set for each point programmed. These alarms can be any mixture of the following alarm types:

None no alarm set

High set high alarms (up to five). Alarm will occur if input is greater than the Alarm set

point.

Low set low alarms (up to five). Alarm will occurs if input is less than the Alarm set

point.

Rate set rate alarms (up to five). Alarm will occur if the input changes by more than

the set point value in the specified time.

Abnormal set alarms for abnormal conditions (TCBO, Overflow, invalid etc.)

In the case of Linear Dry Contact Inputs the choice is

None no alarm set

Open set Alarm on open contact
Close set Alarm on closed contact

In the case of Conditional Inputs the choice is

None no alarm set

True set Alarm if condition is true as defined False set Alarm if condition is false as defined

If you try to program an alarm with an illegal condition, for example, setting a Linear Voltage input alarm to "type=close", you will get an ILLOGICAL error.

Alarms programming also allows the user to program an Alarm Deadband and Alarm Delay for each alarm set. The Alarm Deadband is the hysteresis.

Programming Parameters - Alarms programming requires setting parameters for:

Alarm Limits Alarm Deadband Alarm Delay

5.6.13.1 Alarm Limits

Five alarms can be set for each point programmed. These five alarms can be any combination of Alarm Types except Open, Closed, True, and False, for any input other than Linear Dry Contact or Conditional point types. Open and Closed and Abnormal Alarm Types are used for Linear - Dry Contacts only, and True, False and abnormal Alarm Types are used for Conditional Point Types only. Actual Alarm values are entered in the same Engineering Units that the point is programmed as.

Programming from "Alarms" prompt - At the "Alarms" prompt in the Point Setup Menu, press ENTER. The display will show a menu item in the Alarms Setup Menu. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items and highlight "alm limits" appears. Press ENTER and the display reads "alarm

Type=none Type=high Type=low Type=rate Type=abnorm Type=open Type=close Type=true Type=false

Figure 5-8 Alarm Type Menu

X". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired Alarm Number (1 through 5) and press **ENTER**. The display will show the alarm type menu with the current setting highlighted as in figure 5-8 opposite.

a. Type = None

Selecting "Type=none" will disable the alarm function. Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to scroll through the Alarm Types and highlight "Type=none". Press ENTER to accept the EXIT to return to the "alm limits" prompt in the Alarms Setup Menu Programming

b. High Alarm Type

High alarms become active when the input exceeds (is greater than) the set point. To set the alarm type as high, use the UP (↑) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the Alarm Types and highlight "Type=high". Press ENTER and the display reads "high \rightarrow XX...XX \leftarrow ". Use the numeric keypad to enter the High Alarm Value. Press ENTER and the display reads "contact #? X". This is the contact output that will respond to this alarm provided the relay option is fitted. If no contact output is required select contact #0. Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired Contact Number (0 to 6) and press ENTER. The display will return to the Alarm type menu. Press EXIT to return to the "alm limits" prompt in the Alarms Setup Menu.

c. Low Alarm Type

Low alarms are active if the input is lower than the set point. To set a low alarm, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the Alarm Types and highlight "Type=low". Press ENTER and the display reads "low \rightarrow XX...XX \leftarrow ". Use the numeric keypad to enter the Low Alarm Value. Press ENTER and the display reads "contact #? X". This is the contact output that will respond to this alarm provided the relay option is fitted. If no contact output is required select contact #0. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired Contact Number (0 to 6) and press ENTER. The display will return to the Alarm type menu. Press EXIT to return to the "alm limits" prompt in the Alarms Setup Menu.

d. Rate Alarm Type

Rate alarms become active when the input changes more than the set amount within the set time frame. In other words the rate of change of the input exceeds the set point. The rate alarm requires the user to enter a value and a time. To set the alarm type to rate, use the UP (\uparrow) or

DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to scroll through the Alarm Types and highlight "Type=rate". Press ENTER and the display reads "rate→XX...XX←". This is the value of change per time. Use the numeric keypad to enter the Rate Alarm Value. Press ENTER and the display reads "seconds→XX←" where XX is 1 by default for a new alarm, or XX is whatever the previously learned value was. Use the numeric keypad to enter the time period for evaluating the rate change, up to a maximum of 600 seconds (five minutes). Press ENTER and the display shows "contact #? X". This is the contact output that will respond to this alarm provided the relay option is fitted. If no contact output is required select contact #0. Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to select the desired Contact Number (0 to 6) and press ENTER. The display will return to the Alarm type menu. Press EXIT to return to the "alm limits" prompt in the Alarms Setup Menu.

e. Abnormal Alarm Type

An abnormal alarm is a condition that exceeds any of the bounds of normal operation. This includes overflow and underflow errors, invalid data and TCBO (ThermoCouple Burn Out). To set an abnormal alarm, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the Alarm Types and highlight "Type=abnorm". Press **ENTER** and the display reads "contact #? x". This is the contact output that will respond to this alarm provided the relay option is fitted. If no contact output is required select contact #0. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired Contact Number (0 to 6) and press **ENTER**. The display will return to the Alarm type menu. Press EXIT to return to the "alm limits" prompt in the Alarms Setup.

f. Open or Closed Alarm Types

NOTE: Open and Close Alarm Types are available for Linear - Dry Contact Point type only. Trying to use them for any other point type will result in an "Illogical" error message.

Open and closed alarms are active when an input is open or closed respectively. No set point is required. To set this type of alarm, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the Alarm Types and highlight "Type=open" or "Type=closed" as desired. Press **ENTER** and the display reads "contact #? X". This is the contact output that will respond to this alarm provided the relay option is fitted. If no contact output is required select contact #0. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired Contact Number (0 to 6) and press **ENTER**. The display will return to the Alarm type menu. Press EXIT to return to the "alm limits" prompt in the Alarms Setup.

g. True or False Alarm Types

NOTE: True and False Alarm Types are available for Conditional Point Types only. Trying to use them for any other point type will result in an "Illogical" error message.

True and false alarm conditions are active when a boolean expression is true or false respectively. No set point is required. To set this type of alarm, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the Alarm Types and highlight "Type=true" or "Type=false" as desired. Press ENTER and the display reads "contact #? X". This is the contact output that will respond to this alarm provided the relay option is fitted. If no contact output is required select contact #0. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired Contact Number (0 to 6) and press ENTER. The display will return to the Alarm type menu. Press EXIT to return to the "alm limits" prompt in the Alarms Setup.

5.6.13.2 Alarm Deadband

An Alarm Deadband can be set for each alarm set. The alarm Deadband is also called hysteresis and is an amount added or subtracted (depending whether the alarm is low or high) to the actual set

point to determine the reset point. It is primarily intended to reject noise about a set point. For example, if a high alarm set point is at 50, and the deadband is set at 5, the alarm will trigger when the input exceeds 50 but will not clear (reset) until the input reaches 45 (Set point minus hysteresis).

Programming Alarm Deadband - At the "Alarms" prompt in the Point Setup Menu, press ENTER. The display will show the Alarms Setup Menu. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Alarms Setup Menu and highlight "alm deadband". Press ENTER and the display reads "db \rightarrow XX...XX \leftarrow ". Use the numeric keypad to enter the desired deadband in absolute engineering units. Press ENTER and the display returns to the "Alm deadband" option in the Alarms Setup Menu.

5.6.13.3 Alarm Delay

An Alarm Delay can be set for each alarm. This delay prevents the alarms from activating until the set time has elapsed from an alarm active condition. If the alarm condition goes away before the delay is up, the alarm will not respond. The delay retriggers. If the alarm condition goes away before the delay is up and then return, the delay is reset and the full delay period will expire before the alarm becomes active. This feature can be used to overcome spurious or transient alarm conditions.

Programming Alarm Delay. At the "Alarms" prompt in the Point Setup Menu, press ENTER. The display will show the Alarms Setup Menu. Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to scroll through the menu items in the Alarms Setup Menu and highlight "alm delay". Press ENTER and the display reads "seconds→XX...XX←". Use the numeric keypad to enter the desired delay up to a maximum of 600 seconds (ten minutes). Press ENTER and the display returns to the "Alm delay" option in the Alarms Setup Menu.

This space intentionally left blank.

5.7 Record Setup

This section deals with setting up the recording of data to the disk, either floppy disk or PCMCIA memory card. The Programming menu for Record Setup is shown in Figure 5-9. The user can choose whether to record only data (Data on/off) and which points to record (Points), or to record only Alarm/Event information (Alarm on/off), or record both data and alarm/event information. The Record Mode sets up whether data is recorded to fill the disk and stop, or to cycle around continuously, replacing the oldest data with the newest. The Disk Full Alarm option allows the user to set the full threshold to alarm the fact that the disk is getting full, while the Filename option allows the user to enter a unique file name for each recording session. The exact details of each menu option is given below.

Data on/off Alarm on/off Record Mode Points Sample rate Disk Full Alarm Format Disk Save CFG File Load CFG File Filename

Fig 5-9 Record Setup Menu

NOTE: THE MENU OPTIONS CANNOT BE ACCESSED WHILE THE UNIT IS RECORDING. USE THE RECORD BUTTON ON THE MAIN PROGRAMMING BUTTON BAR TO STOP THE UNIT RECORDING PRIOR TO ATTEMPTING TO ACCESS THIS MENU!

5.7.1 Data on/off

This option enables the user enable or disable recording of Data to disk. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight this menu choice and press **ENTER**. A window will pop up and show the current recording status, "record data =NO*" if the unit will not record data, or "record data =YES*" if the unit is to record data. Enable Data to be recorded by pressing **YES** or prevent it from being recorded by pressing **NO** then press **ENTER** to activate and return to the Record Setup program Menu. If you enable Data and no points are turned on, you will get an error message.

NOTE: The actual record mode is initiated in the "REC" menu (accessed from the main button bar) using the Record on/off menu option.

NOTE: Floppy Disk models - Use only formatted 1.44 Meg Floppy disks (High Density) and ensure they are not write protected. The disks can be formatted using the Format menu option.

5.7.2 Alarm on/off

This option enables the user enable or disable recording of Alarm and Event information to Disk. Use the Up (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight this menu choice and press ENTER. A window will pop up and show the current recording status "Alarm data =NO*" if the unit will not record Alarm data, or "Alarm data =YES*" if the unit is to record Alarm data. Enable Alarm Information to be recorded by pressing YES or prevent it from being recorded by pressing NO then press ENTER to activate and return to the Record Setup program Menu. No data will actually be stored until the Record mode is turned on in the RECord Menu.

5.7.3 Record Mode

There are two options "Fill to End" and "Cycle Data". Note that the Alarm/Event files are never cyclic. The Alarm/Event file should not be recorded if cyclic mode is to be used or the user should at least be aware that the Alarm/Event file on the disk will have a capacity governed by Alarm/Event activity and record sample rates and may be small if there is little Alarm or Event activity.

5.7.3.1 Fill to End.

The unit will record to disk until the disk is full, and then it will shut the recording off.

5.7.3.2 Cycle Data

The unit will continue to record to disk until the disk is almost full and then it will start to write over the earliest data a block at a time (about 500 samples at a time). The disk will always contain the most current data, and the oldest data will be lost. All points respect the integrity of data for other points, each point will only replace it's own data.

NOTE: Set the disk full threshold to 100% when running in the cyclic mode to prevent the disk full alarm from activating.

To program the Record Mode use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Record Mode" on the menu and press **ENTER**. The current Record mode will appear highlighted. To change it, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight either "Fill to End" or "Cycle Data" as required and press **ENTER** to activate. Press **EXIT** to return to the Record Setup Program menu.

5.7.4 Points

The user may select which of the twelve available points are to be recorded to disk. Any or all points may be recorded, however the recording time available on the disk is divided among the number of points being recorded. Ensure that points you do not wish to record, or that have no data attached, are not turned on to record.

To turn the points on or off use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Points" on the menu and press **ENTER**. A window will be presented displaying "point X=YES*" or "point X=NO*". Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the point you wish to turn on or off, then press **NO** to turn it off, or **YES** to turn it on. Press the **ENTER** button to activate your choice and automatically select the next point. Press **EXIT** to return to the Record Setup Programming menu.

5.7.5 Sample rate

The user can select the rate at which data is stored to disk independently to the rate at which it is displayed on the chart. The rate can be set from a minimum rate of 4 times per second to a maximum of once every 600 seconds or once every ten minutes. The rate you choose is dependent on how dynamic the process that you are measuring is. If you are recording temperature which varies slowly, you can maximize the amount of data that is stored on the disk by keeping the sample rate slow. If you are measuring variables that change rapidly, you may need to set the sample rate at once per second. There are two sample rates, a low rate and a high rate. The default rate is set in the **FUNC**tion menu - Record Speed. The record sample rate can be changed by an external event if the digital I/O option is fitted. Refer to 5.9.2. External speed change is ensbled in the Autorate option.

To set sample rates use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Sample Rate" on the menu and press **ENTER**. There are two options:

Autorate Set rates

5.7.5.1 AUTORATE

Autorate enable the record sample rate to be changed on an Alarm event. To enable auto rate change, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Autorate" and press ENTER. You will be presented with a display that shows "autorate=NO" or "autorate=YES". Press the YES or NO keys to enable or disable the auto rate change on alarm option then press ENTER to return to the sample rate menu

5.7.5.2 SET RATES

To set the sample rate use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Set Rates" and press ENTER. You will be presented with a display that shows "secs(lo)→XXX←" where XXX is the current sampling rate in seconds. Use the numeric keypad to enter the sampling rate from 0 to a maximum of 600 seconds, then press ENTER to activate. The display will show "secs(hi)→XXX←" where XXX is the current sampling rate in seconds. Use the numeric keypad to enter the sampling rate from 0 to a maximum of 600 seconds, then press ENTER to activate and return to the Record Setup Programming menu. Press EXIT at any time to return without altering the setting.

NOTE: To set the sample rate to 4 times a second (once every 0.25 second) select 0 seconds

NOTE: Although the sample rates are shown as low and high, the "low" rate can in fact be faster than the "high" rate. The low and high rates are defined by selection in the FUNC menu. If the digital I/O option is fitted the switch inputs can be set to change sample speed. An active input selects the "high" speed, an inactive input selects the "low" speed. The current sample rate (high or low) is indicated in the Disk Status Window, the high rate being indicated by REC↑ and the low rate indicated by REC↓. The inputs can be overridden by the FUNC menu until a change of input state takes place. If you do not plan to use the change record rate option, set both sample rates to the same value.

The logic for external sample rate change is as follows

FUNC	SWITCH	RECORD RATE
high	lo to hi	high
high	hi to lo	low
low	lo to hi	high
low	hi to lo	low

5.7.6 Disk Full Alarm

It is possible to set a threshold to indicate when the disk is full. The indication is via a pop-up window on the screen, or if the relay option is fitted, via a contact closure. The threshold limit may be set by the user to any value between 1 and 100 percent.

To set the disk full alarm value use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the "Disk Full Alarm" option and press **ENTER**. There are to menu options

Setpoint Contact #.

5.7.6.1 Disk Full Setpoint

To change the disk full alarm threshold use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the "Disk Full Alarm" option and press ENTER. Select "Setpoint" and press ENTER. Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter the percentage point at which the disk will indicate nearly full (1 to 100 percent) and press ENTER.

5.7.6.2 Disk Full Alarm Output

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the "Contact #" option and press **ENTER** Use the keypad to select a relay contact number, 1 through 6, or 0 for no contact closure. Press ENTER to return to the Data Recorder menu.

Note: If the relay output option is fitted, the contact selected above will close when the disk full threshold is reached. Once a contact has been selected, all disk errors (e.g. Read/write, File not found etc.) will also cause the same contact to close.

5.7.7 Format Disk

The floppy disk or PCMCIA card must first be formatted before being used. This can be done in the unit, or on any IBM compatible PC running MSDOS. The disks is formatted in MSDOS compatible format. Note that only 1.44 Meg (High Density) 3½ inch floppy disks can be used.

To format a disk, first ensure the disk is not write protected, (the write protect slide must expose the hole in the floppy disk). Open the door flap on the lower front panel to expose the drive. Insert the floppy disk, label side up with the metal toward the drive opening. Insure the disk is pushed fully into the drive - it will be pulled in and down.

Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight the "Format Disk" menu choice and press ENTER. You will be presented with a display window that shows "format=NO*". Press YES and then ENTER to start formatting. You will be returned to the Record Setup Programming menu. The light on the disk drive will come on and the disk will be formatted. The disk status window will indicate FORMAT while the disk is formatting. Once formatting has been completed a window will pop up to announce "Format Complete" or it will indicate any error if the disk could not be formatted. Press the "OK?" button to accept.

5.7.8 Save ConFiGuration File

This function permits the saving of the unit configuration to the disk for later retrieval or archiving. This saves the entire user configuration database which is usually stored in nonvolatile memory. It is recommended that the user perform this function after fully setting up the unit for the first time. This allows the user to return at any stage to a known, good configuration setup or may be used to transfer this setup to other machines. The file will be saved with the current filename as set by the user. It is important that you **LEARN** the setup before saving the configuration to ensure all your data will be saved. Any existing configuration file on the disk with the same name will be overwritten.

To save the configuration file, ensure that a formatted disk is in the drive. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the "save CFG File" menu choice and press **ENTER**. You will be presented with a display window that shows "save config=NO*". Press **YES** and then **ENTER** to save the configuration with the current filename to the disk. The disk status window will show SAVE CFG and a window will pop up when the configuration has been saved to indicate "Configuration Saved". Press OK? when done to return to the Record Setup menu.

5.7.9 Load ConFiGuration File

It is possible to load a previously saved configuration file to automatically set up the unit. There may be more than one named configuration file on the disk enabling the user to quickly customize set up for various applications. To load and existing configuration use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the "Load CFG File" menu choice and press **ENTER**. A pop up window will display "load config=NO". Press the YES then ENTER buttons. The unit will look on the disk for any configuration files which will be displayed on the File Browser Directory. If more than one file exists on the disk, the directory will list them one above the other, with the current file to be loaded indicated by the "<" sign alongside it as shown below. If no configuration file is found the unit will indicate (No Files Found). The Config file directory looks like this:

File Browser Directory

Config Files:

OLDFILE .CFG<
NEWFILE .CFG

If more than one configuration file exists use the \uparrow (up arrow) and \downarrow (down arrow) buttons to select it and press the ENTER button. The unit will load the selected configuration file from the disk and the disk status window will show LOAD CFG. If the load is successful, a window will pop up indicating "Configuration Loaded". Press the "OK?" button. At this point the unit will automatically RESET and begin with the newly loaded parameters

Note: Once the configuration load has been initiated, the unit will automatically load and restart. Be sure you select the correct configuration file. It is advisable to save your current configuration before loading a new one. Use a new disk or different filename to save the old configuration.

The pass codes and calibration constants are NOT loaded from the configuration file to maintain access and calibration integrity.

5.7.10 Filename

The user can enter a filename to identify the recordings he is making. The filename can be any valid DOS filename up to a maximum of 8 characters, e.g. BATCH1 or SAMPLE5. This filename is applied to all pen files, the alarm file and the configuration file. Thus if the name "BATCH1" is entered, pen 1 file will be BATCH1.DT1, pen 2 file will be BATCH1.DT2 and so on, the alarm file will be BATCH1.ALM and the configuration file will be BATCH1.CFG. A disk can hold files with different names, thus you may run three short batches and name files for each batch, BATCH1, BATCH2 and BATCH3 all on the same disc.

To enter a filename use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Filename" and press ENTER. You will be presented with a display that shows "→FILENAME ←" where FILENAME is the current file name. Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter a new file name. Note that the file name cannot contain spaces and must consist of the letters A through Z, the numbers 0 through 9 and the characters ^ . ! # % & { } () @. Do not try to type DOS extensions. Once you have entered a file name, press the ENTER key to save it and return to the recorder menu.

Note: The default file name is the version with an "@" sign used as a decimal point. Eg VM1@1A for Version 1.1a.

5.8 MEASUREMENT

This menu item allows the user to program items directly affecting measurement of Inputs. The following programming options are available in the Measurement Menu:

ADC Control - Allows calibration of the Input Voltage Ranges (and the RTD Current if this option is fitted). The user can also select whether the AC Mains voltage is 50 or 60 Hertz input power for optimal common mode rejection.

TCBO Interval - Allows the user to change the Thermocouple Burn Out (TCBO) check time interval.

This is how often the recorder checks whether or not there is an open circuit on a thermocouple input by injecting a small current onto the input.

Span & Offset - Allows the user to turn Span and Offset off or on for RTDs and Thermocouples.

Demo Mode - Allows the user to turn on the Demo mode using internally generated signals

5.8.1 ADC Control

This menu item allows the user to calibrate the Analog-to-Digital Converter through the use of submenu items. If the ADC is not calibrated properly, the value of the inputs may not be correct.

CAUTION - DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CALIBRATE THE RECORDER UNLESS YOU HAVE THE CORRECT EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE. REFER TO CHAPTER 6 FOR CALIBRATION DETAIL.

To access these menu options use the UP (ˆ) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Measurement" on the Programming menu and press ENTER. You will be provided with two choices

Cal ADC and Frequency

Refer to Chapter 6 for ADC Calibration.

Frequency - Either 50 or 60 Hertz may be selected as the input line frequency.

DO NOT CHANGE FREQUENCY AFTER CALIBRATION.

Selecting 50 Hertz Frequency - At the "Frequency" prompt, press ENTER and the display reads either "60 Hz" or "50 Hz". If needed, use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "50 Hz" and press ENTER. The display will return to the "Frequency" prompt. 50 Hertz Frequency has been invoked.

Selecting 60 Hertz Frequency - At the "Frequency" prompt, press **ENTER** and the display reads either "60 Hz" or "50 Hz". If needed, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "60 Hz" and press **ENTER**. The display will return to the "Frequency" prompt. 60 Hertz Frequency has been invoked.

5.8.2 TCBO Interval

This function allows defining the TCSO check time interval. Disabling TCBO is accomplished by setting the TCBO Interval to zero seconds. The default value is 300 seconds (5 minutes).

Selecting TCBO Interval - From the Measurement menu, use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Tcbo intervi" and press ENTER. The display will read "seconds→XXX←".

Programming TCBO Interval - Use the Numeric keypad to enter the TCBO interval in seconds up to a maximum of 600. When the desired interval is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Tcbo interval" prompt in the Measurement Setup Menu.

5.8.3 Span & Offset

This function enables Span and Offset compensation to allow for correction of known inaccuracies in Thermocouples and RTD's.

Selecting Span & Offset - From Measurement menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Span&offset" and press **ENTER.** The display will read either "spnofs=NO" or "spnofs=YES".

Enabling Span & Offset - Press the YES to change the display to "spnofs=YES". Press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Span&offset" menu prompt. Span & Offset are enabled.

Disabling Span & Offset- Press the NO key to change the display to "spnofs=NO". Press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Span&offset" menu prompt. Span & Offset are disabled.

If enabled, a SPAN and OFFSET compensation menu item will be displayed in the **POINT SETUP** menu for Thermocouples and RTDs.

5.8.4 Demo Mode

Demo Mode allows the user to put the Recorder in the Demo Mode of operation. In the Demo Mode, live inputs are ignored and calculated points use internally generated waveforms.

Selecting Demo Mode of Operation - At the "Demo control" prompt, press **ENTER** and the display reads either "Demo = YES" or "Demo = NO". If needed, change the current setting using the keypad then press **ENTER**. The Demo mode is suited to the 1 volt scale and **cannot be learned**. It is advisable to set up a demo mode then save the configuration to disk. This can be loaded anytime the demo mode is required.

NOTE: In the Demo Mode of operation, the Recorder ignores all live inputs and uses an internal generator for external or calculated points.

Deselecting Demo Mode of Operation - At the "Demo control" prompt, press **ENTER** and the display reads either "Demo=YES" or "Demo=NO". Use the YES or NO keys to select the Demo mode ON or OFF and press **ENTER**. The display will return to the "Demo control" prompt. Powering the unit off loses the Demo mode.

5.9 DIGITAL I/O

The Digital I/O (Relay Outputs, Optocoupled inputs) option must be fitted in order for the following to work. If you do not have the option fitted you should ensure that all inputs are programmed off. To turn event messages off set the message to "" (null). The Digital I/O menu selection in the Program Menu, allows the user to select what type of signal opens the output contacts and what function the input signals will perform. The user can also program custom event messages. The following programming options are available from the Digital I/O Menu:

Contact Outs - Allows the user to select what type of signal controls the Contact Out relays

Switches In - Allows the user to select what type of signal controls the Input Switch.

Event msgs - Allows the user to enter custom messages for events.

5.9.1 Contact Outs

This menu contains four options as follows:

^ Alarms clear	Opens the Contact Outs when the alarms are cleared (default), else they remain
	latched

* ACK key Opens the Contact Outs when the ACKnowledge Key is pressed.

* Failsafe Allows the Contact Outs to function as Failsafe Contacts. Reverses the logic so

a contact which is OPEN will be energized. This will drop out in the event of a

power failure and indicate an alarm.

* Reflash Programs the Contact Outs to momentarily open and reclose each time an

additional alarm is acquired, which is programmed to close the contacts.

To program the Contacts out, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Contact outs". Press **ENTER** to invoke the Contact Outs Menu and the following options are available.

5.9.1.1 Alarms Clear

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Alarms clear" and press **ENTER**. The display will read either "opn clr=NO" or "opn clr=YES" (default). Use the YES or NO key to select whether the contact outs should open when the alarms are cleared, "opn clr=YES" or not open, "opn clr=NO". When the desired selection is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Alarms clear" menu item. To make the outputs latching, set Alarms Clear to NO and ACK key to yes.

5.9.1.2 ACK Key

Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "ACK key" and press **ENTER**. The display will read either "opn ack=NO" or "opn ack=YES". Use the YES or NO key to select whether the contact outs should open when the ACK Key is pressed, "opn ack=YES" or not open, "opn ack=NO". When the desired selection is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "ACK key" menu item.

NOTE: The ACK button position, top left corner of the screen is always active, so even though the ACK button is not blinking, the contacts can still be reset by pressing this area of the screen.

5.9.1.3 Selecting and Programming Failsafe

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Failsafe" and press **ENTER**. The display will read either "flsafe=NO", or "flsafe=YES". Use the YES or NO key to select whether the contact outs should be Failsafe or not Failsafe. When the desired selection is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Failsafe" menu item.

5.9.1.4 Selecting and Programming Reflash

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Reflash" and press **ENTER**. The display will read either "reflash=NO" or "reflash=YES". Use the YES or NO key to select whether the Reflash should be enabled, "reflash=YES" or not enabled, "reflash=NO". When the desired selection is displayed, press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Reflash" menu item.

5.9.2 Switches In

This menu item allows the user to program the switch function for each of the three switch inputs. Any one of the following functions may be assigned to each switch, the functions are mutually exclusive.

- Event An input switch can be used to log an event to the Alarm/Event data log, or if enabled in the RECord menu, to the disk
- Chart speed An input switch can be used to change chart speeds (on the graphics screen). The chart speeds are set in the Chart/Pens menu.
- Recorder on/off An input switch can be used to stop and start the recording to disk
- Alarm acknowledge an input switch can be used to acknowledge alarms.
- Scale set An input switch can be used to change scale sets. The scales are programmed in the Chart/Pens - Scales menu.
- Record Rate An input switch can be used to change the record sampling rate. The record sample rate is set in "Record Setup - Sample Rate"

Programming Switches In - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Switches in" and press **ENTER.** The display will show the three available switches in the Switches In Menu.

Selecting and Programming Switch 1 - Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Switch? 1" and press **ENTER**. The display will show one of the items in the Switch 1 menu as shown below:

5.9.2.1 Event

The external inputs can be used to trigger an event. The user can program event messages for switch open (inactive) and switch closed (active). The event messages are printed on the alarm screen and if enabled, are recorded to disk. Refer to Section 5.5.4 for event message entry. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired input switch function and press **ENTER**. The display will return to the "Switch? 1" display.

5.9.2.2 Chart Speed

The external inputs can be used to alter the speed of the chart screen. There are two speed settings, high and low. If the switch is open (inactive) the low speed setting is selected, if the switch is closed (active) the high speed setting is active. This works in conjunction with the

selection in the **FUNC**tion menu. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired input switch function and press **ENTER**. The display will return to the "Switch? 1" display.

5.9.2.3 Record on/off

The external inputs can be used to stop or start recording. If the switch is open (inactive) the recording is stopped, if the switch is closed (active) the recording is started. This works in conjunction with the RECord menu start or stop recording function. The last operation is current that is if an external event started the recording then the user used the menu to stop recording, the recording remains stopped until the external event is reasserted (in this case inactive then active again to restart). Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired input switch function and press ENTER. The display will return to the "Switch? 1" display.

5.9.2.4 Alarm Acknowledge

The external event can be used as an Alarm Acknowledge. This has the same effect as pushing the ACK button on the display. Input closed (active) acknowledges an alarm. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired input switch function and press ENTER. The display will return to the "Switch? 1" display.

5.9.2.5 Scale Set

The external event can be used to select which chart scale to use, Scale set 1 or Scale set 2. This works in conjunction with the Scale Set option in the **FUNC**tion menu. Scale set 2 can be used for example to expand the scale set in scale set 1. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired input switch function and press **ENTER**. The display will return to the "Switch? 1" display.

5.9.2.6 Record Rate

The external event can be used to change the record sample rate if the unit is set in the Autospeed mode. The high and low sample rates and Autospeed mode are set in the Record Setup Program menu. Refer to Section 5.7.5. If the switch is open (inactive) the recording at the low sample rate, if the switch is closed (active) the recording is at the high sample rate. The external input works in conjunction with the Record Speed option in the FUNCtion menu. The last operation is current - that is if an external event set the high speed then the user used the menu to set the low speed, the recording remains at the low speed until the external event is reasserted (in this case inactive then active again to change back to high speed). Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to select the desired input switch function and press ENTER. The display will return to the "Switch? 1" display.

Switch 2 and Switch 3 are programmed in the same way as Switch 1 was programmed

5.9.3 Event Messages

The Recorder has three switch incuts that can trigger an event each time the switch opens or closes. Each time an event occurs a message will be printed on the Alarm/Event Data Log Window and if enabled, is logged in the Event file on the disk. These messages can be customized by the user. Each message may be 10 characters in length. An Event Message can be programmed for each switch opening and for each switch closing. The default messages are OPEN and CLOSE, if a message is erased, it will not be displayed or logged.

Page 5-49 rd_511.doc

Programming Event Messages - To program the event messages use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Event msgs" then press **ENTER**.

Event 1 Open - Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Event1 open" and press **ENTER**. The display will read "→XXXXXXXXXX ← ". Use the Alphanumeric Keypad to enter an Event OPEN Message. Press **ENTER** and the display returns to the "Event1 open" menu display.

Event 1 Close - Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Event1 close" and press ENTER. The display will read "→XXXXXXXXXXX ← ". Use the Alphanumeric keypad to enter the desired Event CLOSE Message. Press ENTER and the display returns to the "Event1 close" menu display.

Events 2 and 3 - Follow the instructions in the preceding steps to assign Event Messages to Events 2 and 3 open and close. At any time you may press EXIT to return to the Event Messages menu prompt.

This space intentionally left blank

5.10 COM PORTS

The Com Ports Menu selection, in the Program Menu, allows the user to select and set up the communication port to use and to assign a network ID. number to the Recorder, and to set up a modem attached to the RS232 port. The menu options are identical for either type of communication option, if any, fitted to the recorder. There are two choices of communication options - RS232 or RS485, however the modem will only function with the RS232 option.

There are three basic menu options

Com Port Set up the serial port options
Network ID Set up the Modbus address

Modem Setup Set up the modem initialization string.

5.10.1 Com Port

This option allows the user to configure the serial port. The options are:

- Protocol can assign the Protocol as Modbus RTU, Modbus ASCII.
- Port Setup can assign the baud rate of 300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, or 19200 and assign Bits per Character, Parity, and Stop Bits.

To program the Com Port from the "Com Ports" menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Com Port" and press **ENTER.** The following choices are available.

5.10.1.1 Protocol

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Protocol" and press **ENTER**. The display will show one of the two Protocol Types. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired protocol, "Modbus RTU" (default) or "Modbus ASCII" and press **ENTER**. Press **EXIT** to return to the Com Port menu.

5.10.1.2 Port Setup

Use the UP (↑) or DOWN (↓) Arrow Keys to highlight "Port Setup" and press **ENTER**.

a. Baud Rate

The display will show one of the six baud rates. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the desired baud rate, 300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 (default), or 19200, and press **ENTER**. The display will read "parity? N"

b. Parity

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select either N NONE, E EVEN, or O ODD, to match your communications device, and press **ENTER**. The display reads "stop bits? X".

c. Stop Bits

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select either 1 or 2, to match your communications device, and press **ENTER**. The display returns to the "Port setup" menu item.

By default the com port uses 8 bits of data for the character size.

5.10.2 Network ID

The Network ID, or unit address, assigns a user programmed Recorder ID number for use in multidrop Modbus environments.

To Program the Network id use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Network ID". Press ENTER to invoke the Network ID menu, "net id \rightarrow XXX \leftarrow " will be displayed. Use the Numeric Keypad to enter a Network ID between 1 (default) and 255. When the correct Network ID is displayed, press ENTER and the display returns to the "Network ID" prompt. Even if you are not using the unit in a Modbus environment it still requires a network ID to communicate with the Companion Software.

5.10.3 Modem Setup

This menu option allows the user to enable and set up a modem string for a modem connected to the RS232 port. A modem is not supported on the RS485 port. If enabled, the start up string is sent to the modem to set it in the following mode:

- Use factory defaults
- Assume DTR is always on
- Disable ALL reponses to the com port
- Auto answer on the first ring
- Connect at 9600 baud
- Use memory profile 0
- Store setup in memory profile zero

Not all modems obey the same instructions. The user can edit the default initialization string to work with any "Hayes Extended Mode compatible" modem which may not be that compatible. There are two menu choices

Modem Enable Enable or disable modem support

Modern String Edit the initialization string sent to the modern

5.10.3.1 Modem Enable

From the modem setup menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Modem Enable" and press ENTER. A window will pop up and the display will show "modem=YES*" if the modem is enabled or "modem=NO*" if the modem is disabled. Enable or disable the modem by pressing the YES or NO button then press ENTER.

5.10.3.2 Modem String

From the modem setup menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Modem String" and press ENTER. The display wil show " \rightarrow XXXXXXXXXXXX—". Use the alphanumeric keypad to enter the initialization string for the modem. A maximum of 30 characters may be entered.

For a ZoomTM VFX modem, the string is **AT&F&D0Q1S0=1F8&Y0&W0**. For a US Robotics SportsterTM the string is **AT&F&D0Q1S0=1&N6Y0&W0**.

Refer to the modern manual for other moderns. The modern needs to be set up as follows.

•	Modem Attention call	ΑT	(starts every string)
•	Restore factory defaults	&F	(may require &F0)
•	Assume DTR is always on	&D0	
•	Disable ALL responses to the comport	Q1	
•	Auto answer on the first ring	S0=1	(number of rings is in Register 0)
•	Connect at 9600 baud	&N6	(modem specific)
•	Use memory profile 0 on reset	Y0	(modem specific)
•	Store setup in memory profile zem	&W0	

The entire string may not fit in the discial window. Use the LEFT (←) and RIGHT (→) Arrow keys to navigate through the string. When the string has been correctly entered, press ENTER to return to the Modern Setup menu. Press EXIT until you reach the main programming menu. The modern string is then sent at this time or whenever power is applied to the recorder. Refer to Chapter 2.4 for modern connection.

This space intentionally left blank

5.11 SYSTEM

The System selection, in the Program Menu, allows the user to initialize the recorder Database, control the Beeper and set up Pass codes. To modify these parameters select the PROG menu and use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "System" and press ENTER. There are three choices

Beeper Initialize Passcodes

5.11.1 Beeper

This menu item allows the user to turn the Beeper on or off. If on, the beeper provides audible feedback to key presses, indicates errors and beeps on alarm condition. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Beeper" and press ENTER. The display shows "Beeper=No*" or "Beeper=YES*" depending on the current state of the beeper. Press YES to turn it on, or NO to turn it off and press ENTER to return to the System Menu.

5.11.2 Initialize

CAUTION: USE OF THESE MENU ITEMS WILL ADVERSELY AFFECT THE SYSTEM CONFIGURATION. REFER TO CHAPTER 4.1.3 FOR AN EXPLANATION OF THE FOLLOWING MENU OPTIONS.

To initialize the unit, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Initialize" from the system menu and press **ENTER**. There are three choices:

Init Profile Perform a Smart or Full Initialization, Refer to Section 4.1.3 for detail.

Clear Points Restore all points to the unprogrammed state. This will clear any invalid setup

data.

Erase Config Set all data to zero, clear all memory. USE WITH CAUTION! Will cause the

unit to RESET.

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight the menu item of choice and press ENTER. Proceed with caution. Note that any cleared point can be restored in the Point setup menu.

5.11.3 Passcodes

Pass codes allows the user to protect the setup from unauthorized change. Once set, the pass code must be entered to gain access to either the PROGram menu or the FUNCtion menu. Separate Pass codes can be set for each. Note that if a pass code is forgotten, you will not be able to change the configuration of the unit. The only way to change or delete a pass code is to know the original pass code. Treat pass codes with respect.

To enter a pass code (or change a pass code), use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to highlight "Passcodes" from the System menu and press ENTER. There are two options:

Function Enter a pass code to protect the FUNCtion menu Enter a pass code to protect the PROGram menu.

The two pass codes may be the same, or different, or may be disabled. The pass code may be 1 to 6 numeric characters. Entering a pass code of 000000 or all spaces, is equivalent to setting NO Pass code. The pass code is displayed as you enter it so that you may check it for accuracy. Once entered, you will not be asked to verify it, but you may re-enter it.

Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select which pass code you want to enter and press the ENTER button. The display will show a blank Pass code. If you press ENTER at this stage you will clear the pass code. Use the numeric keypad to enter a pass code from 1 to 6 characters in length. WRITE THE PASS CODE DOWN AND KEEP IT SOMEPLACE SAFE. Press the ENTER key to accept the pass code and return to the Passcode menu. Repeat the above for the other menu option.

Once a pass code is entered, you will be prompted for it the next time you try to enter the main menu. If you do not enert it correctly, you will be denied access to the menu.

SAFETY NOTICE

This Safety Notice has been included to emphasize the danger of hazardous voltages on the REAR TERMINAL PANEL of your instrument. USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN INSTALLING OR SERVICING your instrument. Please read the entire contents of the Installation and Wiring Chapter before attempting to install or service your instrument.





ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD

MAY CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH.

USE EXTREME CAUTION

WHEN INSTALLING OR SERVICING

REAR TERMINAL PANEL.

FOLLOW INSTRUCTIONS BELOW.

POWER INPUTS WARNING

When connecting power to the Rear Terminal Panel of your instrument, it is important to ensure that the AC mains cable has an effective ground or provide a low impedance earth ground connection (Safety Ground) to the screw terminal labeled "m" or "GND" to prevent the possibility of electrical shock. Power may be exposed on the Rear Terminal Panel and is exposed inside the instrument case. When wiring, use the supplied AC mains cable or recommended plug and make sure the HOT wire, or Line 1, is connected to L/H. Make sure the NEUTRAL wire, or Line 2, is connected to N, and make sure a low impedance SAFETY GROUND wire is connected to "m" or "GND".

SIGNAL INPUTS WARNING

Use extreme caution when wiring signal input connections. Hazardous potentials may exist on signal input terminals, which are floating, with respect to instrument ground. These hazardous potentials may be exposed inside the instrument case and on the Rear Terminal Panel of your instrument. Any voltage potential at the signal source will exist on the instrument's respective signal input terminal; e.g. power generator stator winding temperature monitoring thermocouples.

CONTACT OUTPUT TERMINALS WARNING

Use extreme caution when wiring contact output connections. Hazardous potentials may exist on contact output terminals, which are floating, with respect to instrument ground. These hazardous potentials may be exposed inside the instrument case and on the Rear Terminal Panel of your instrument. Any voltage potentials at the contact circuit will exist on the instrument's respective contact output terminals; e.g. line-powered circuits.

Chapter 6

Calibration

TABLE OF CONTENTS

6.1	Introduction	
	6.1.1 Routine Calibration	
	6.1.2 Calibration Equipment	
6.2	Scale Calibration	6
	6.2.1 Calibration Scales	6-
6.3	Current Calibration	6-3
	6.3.1 Calibrating Current	6-1

6.1 Introduction

This chapter includes the procedures to calibrate the Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) PCB and the current source.

DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PERFORM CALIERATION UNLESS YOU ARE FULLY PREPARED TO DO SO. INCORRECT PROCEDURES CAN DESTROY FACTORY CALIBRATION. READ THIS ENTIRE CHAPTER BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO CALIBRATE THE UNIT.

ALLOW THE RECORDER TO WARM UP AND STABILIZE BEFORE ATTEMPTING CALIBRATION.

15 MINUTES WARM UP TIME AT ROOM TEMPERATURE IS RECOMMENDED.

6.1.1 Routine Calibration

Routine calibration should be performed to maintain the accuracy of the instrument. The following items must be performed for a routine calibration:

- Calibrate the ADC Scales (and Current
- Perform a Learn. Refer to Chacter 5

6.1.2 Calibration Equipment

The following equipment items are necessary to calibrate the instrument:

- One precision voltage source (accurate to ± 5 microvolts) adjustable from 10 microvolts to 10 Volts.
- One precision resistor 250 ohms 0.35% Required for calibrating RTD option only (Part No 73-MAS250R).

6.2 Scale Calibration

The Recorder menu supports full calibration for the voltage and current input ranges of the instrument. Each range requires a unique calibration constant, which is automatically calculated during the calibration of each range.

Six channel units have two analog boards and therefore require two sets of calibrations. One for channels 1 through 3 AND one for channels 4 through 6.

NOTE: Upon completing this calibration procedure, perform a Learn (Chapter 5). Actual voltage calibration constants are automatically stored in EEPROM on the analog to digital converter boards.

6.2.1 Calibration Scales

Follow the procedures below to calibrate scales. For six channel units this procedure has to be performed twice, once for the upper set of inputs, channels 1 through 3 or 4, and once for the lower set of inputs, channels 4 through 6. Instructions in parentheses () refer to the lower input board, channels 4 through 6 in six channel units. These may be ignored in three or four input units. The programming steps are as follows:

6.2.1.1 Connecting Voltage Source

Connect the precision voltage source to any free input at the rear upper (lower) analog Input terminals. Select any of channel 1 through 3 (4 through 6) and connect the voltage source to the + and - inputs ensuring the correct polarity. Turn on the Voltage Source and allow 10 minutes for it to warm up and stabilize.

6.2.1.2 Programming from COMMAND Prompt

Press the PROGram Key. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "Measurement" and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "ADC Control" and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "Cal ADC" and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "Cal Scale" and press ENTER.

6.2.1.3 Calibrating the 100mV Range

To calibrate the 100mV Range, an input of a known good 105mV must be supplied to the Recorder. The following steps are used to guide the user through calibration of the 100mV Range.

Set the precision Voltage Source to +105.00 mV. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "Scale 105 mV" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select to select the Channel Input Number , 1, 2 or 3, (4,5 or 6) to which the voltage source is connected and press **ENTER**. With an input of 105 mV, press **ENTER** and the Recorder program will calibrate the ADC 100mV range. Calibration of the 100 mV Range is now complete. Continue calibration of the 1 Volt, 10 Volt, and current Ranges.

6.2.1.4 Calibrating the 1 Volt Range

Calibration of the 1 Volt Range is almost identical to calibration of the other voltage ranges. A known good +1.05 Volts must be supplied to the input of the Recorder. The following steps are used to guide the user in calibrating the 1 Volt Range.

Set the precision Voltage Source to +1.0500 Volts. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select Scale 1.05 V and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the Channel Input Number 1, 2 or 3, (4,5 or 6) to which the voltage source is connected and press **ENTER**. With an input of 1.05 mV, press **ENTER** and the Recorder program will calibrate the ADC 1.0V range. Calibration of the 1 Volt Range is now completed. Continue calibration of the 10 Volt Range and the Current.

6.2.1.5 Calibrating the 10 Volt Range

Calibration of the 10 Volt Range is almost identical to calibration of the other voltage ranges. A known good 10 Volts must be supplied to the input of the Recorder. The following steps are used to guide the user in calibrating the 10 Volt Range.

Set the precision Voltage Source to +10.0000 Volts. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "Scale 10V" and press **ENTER**. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the Channel Input Number, 1, 2 or 3, (4,5 or 6) to which the voltage source is connected and press **ENTER**. With an input of 10.0V, press **ENTER** and the Recorder program will calibrate the ADC 10.0V range. Calibration of the 10.0 V Range is now complete. Continue calibration of the current Range.

NOTE: Remember to perform a LEARN operation (Chapter 5) upon completion of this calibration procedure in order to record the new calibration constants into nonvolatile memory. Repeat the above for the second input channel.

Page 6-2 rd 611.doc

6.3 Current Calibration

The ADC current source is used for RTD measurements and needs calibration only if the optional RTD board is installed in the Recorder. If you have a six channel unit with the RTD option on all channels, this procedure has to be repeated for the upper and lower board.

6.3.1 Calibrating Current

The following procedure contains step-by-step instructions on calibrating the current source. A 250Ω $\pm 0.05\%$ resistor must be connected across the + and - terminals of a free input on channel 1, 2 or 3, (4,5 or 6) and the current source return path **EX** (EXcitation) must be connected to the - input terminal. The Recorder then applies 2mA of current through the resistance to calibrate current. These programming steps are discussed in menu order.

NOTE: Before calibrating currents, ensure the 1.05 Volt Scale range has been calibrated per the above, as this will affect the accuracy of Current Calibration.

6.3.1.1 Connecting Resistance

Select a free set of input terminals on the rear of the unit, or remove any connections from the set of terminals to be used. Connect the $250\Omega \pm 0.05\%$ resistor across the + and - terminals of this input and connect the current source return path **EX** (EXcitation) to the - input terminal.

6.3.1.2 Calibrating Current

The following steps are used to guide the user in calibrating current.

From the "Measurement" Program Menu, use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "ADC control" and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "Cal ADC" and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select "Cal Currents" and press ENTER. Use the UP (\uparrow) or DOWN (\downarrow) Arrow Keys to select the Input Number to which the resistor is connected, 1, 2 or 3, (4,5 or 6) and press ENTER. To allow the Recorder to detect the actual value of the current, press ENTER. The Recorder program will store the adjusted value from a nominal 2mA of current. Calibration of Currents is complete. Repeat the above for the second set of inputs if you have a 6 channel unit.

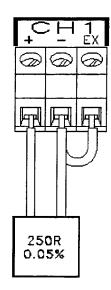


Figure 6-1 Calibration Resistor Connection

NOTE: Remember to perform a LEARN operation (Chapter 5) upon completion of this calibration procedure in order to record the new Current calibration into nonvolatile memory, and set the rear panel switch back to its original position. **Remove the wire loop**

The unit is now calibrated.

Page 6-3 rd 611.doc

Chapter 7

Communications Interface

TABLE OF CO	NTENT	-S	
7.1	Descri	iption	7-1
	7.1.1		7-1
	7.1.2		7-1
	7.1.3		7-1
	7.1.4	Modbus Registers	7-1
LIST OF TABL	.ES		
Table 1	7-1	Coils	7-2
Table '	7-2	Status Inputs	7-4
Table '	7-3	Input Registers 16 Bits	7-1°
Table ¹	7-5	Input Registers 32 Ets IEEE	7-12
Table 1	7-6	Holding Registers 16 Bits	7-14
Table 1	7-7	Holding Registers 32 Bits	7-18
Table 1	7-8	Holding Recisters 32 Bits IEEE	7-18

This chapter primarily describes the communications interface protocol for the Recorder.

7.1 Description

The Communications Interface is a field installable option. The user can choose either an RS232 compatible communications port, or an RS235 compatible communications port. An RS232C interface allows a single Data Recorder to communicate with a computer at a distance of up to 50 feet (16m). An RS485 interface is required for distances up to 4000 feet (1300m).

An RS485 interface will support up to 31 Data Recorders linked to a single computer. Each of the Recorders will be identified by a unique unit address (programmed under "Com Ports" in the Programming Menu).

Two modes of operation, Modbus RTU and Mcdbus ASCII, are supported in RS232C and RS485 communication interfaces.

7.1.1 Port Set Up

Refer to Chapter 5-10 Programming - Com Ports, for communications setup programming information.

7.1.2 Port Communications Wiring

Refer to Chapter 2-4, Installation and Wiring - Serial Ports, for wiring instructions of the communications port.

7.1.3 Modbus RTU and ASCII Functions

This Recorder supports a subset of the Wedbus protocol ASCII and RTU. The functions included in the subset are:

Function 1 - Read Coil Status

Function 2 - Read Input Status

Function 3 - Read Holding Registers

Function 4 - Read Input Registers

Function 5 - Force Single Coil

Function 6 - Preset Single Register

Function 15 - Force Multiple Coils

Function 16 - Preset Multiple Registers

NOTE: Many registers are reserved or are not used. Use the defined registers only.

7.1.4 Modbus Registers

Tables 7-1 through 7-8 show the mapping of the recorder parameters into Modbus registers.

NOTE: The Registers flagged as 'Reservec' are intended for the Companion software only and should not be used with any other software.

NOTE: Momentary coils activate the corresponding function every time a one is written to them.

	Table 7-	I COILS 0XXX RI	EAD/WRITE	
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE			
1	Alarm Relay Latched	0=Off	1=On	
2	Alarm Reflash	0=Off	1=On ,	
3	Alarm Fail Safe	0=Off	1=On	
4	Alarm Open On Ack	0=Off	1=On	
5	Reserved			
6	Reserved			
7	Reserved			
8	Alarm Check	0=Enabled	1=Disabled	
9	Span and Offset	0=Off	1=On	
10	Reserved			
11	ADC Frequency	0=60 Hz	1=50 Hz	
12	Reserved			
13	Reserved			
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			
16	Reserved			
17	Ack Alarms (momentary)			
18	Reserved			
19	Chart Control	0=Chart Off	1=Chart On	
20	Toggle Chart Speed	(Momentary)		
21	Scale Set	0=Set 1	1=Set 2	
22	Learn Database	(Momentary)		
23	Reserved			
24	Reserved			
25	Chart Speed	0=Low	1=High	
26	Auto Speed	0=Fix	1=Auto	
27 - 63	Reserved			

Page 7-2 rd_711.doc

	Table 7-1	COILS 0XXX READ	WRITE
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE		
64	Clear All Points	(Momentary)	
65	Bypass/Activate Point 1	1=Bypass	0=Activate
66	Bypass/Activate Point 2	1=Bypass	0=Activate
67	Bypass/Activate Point 3	1=Bypass	0=Activate
68	Bypass/Activate Point 4	1=Bypass	0=Activate
69	Bypass/Activate Point 5	1=Bypass	0=Activate
70	Bypass/Activate Point 6	1=Bypass	0=Activate
71	Bypass/Activate Point 7	1=Bypass	0=Activate
72	Bypass/Activate Point 8	1=Bypass	0=Activate
73	Bypass/Activate Point 9	1=Bypass	0=Activate
74	Bypass/Activate Point A	1=Bypass	0=Activate
75	Bypass/Activate Point B	1=Bypass	0=Activate
76	Bypass/Activate Point C	1=Bypass	0=Activate
77	Reserved		
78	Reserved		
79	Reserved		
80	Reset Point 1	(Momentary)	
81	Reset Point 2	(Momentary)	
82	Reset Point 3	(Momentary)	
83	Reset Point 4	(Momentary)	
84	Reset Point 5	(Momentary)	
85	Reset Point 6	(Momentary)	
86	Reset Point 7	(Momentary)	
87	Reset Point 8	(Momentary)	
88	Reset Point 9	(Momentary)	
89	Reset Point A	(Momentary)	
90	Reset Point B	(Momentary)	
91	Reset Point C	(Momentary)	
92	Reserved		
93	Reserved		
94	Reserved		

Page 7-3 rd_711.doc

	Table 7-2 Status Inputs 1XXX Read Only				
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE				
1001	0=No Alarms Present	1=Alarm(s) Present			
1002-1008	Reserved				
1009	Digital Input 1				
1010	Digital Input 2				
1011	Digital Input 3				
1012	Reserved				
1013	Reserved				
1014	Reserved				
1015	Reserved				
1016	Reserved				
1017	Point 1 Status	1=Invalid			
1018	Point 1 Status	1=Overflow			
1019	Point 1 Status	1=Overrange			
1020	Point 1 Status	1=T.C.B.O.			
1021	Point 1 Status	1=Bypassed			
1022	Reserved				
1023	Reserved				
1024	Reserved				
1025	Point 1 Status	1=Alarm #1			
1026	Point 1 Status	1=Alarm #2			
1027	Point 1 Status	1=Alarm #3			
1028	Point 1 Status	1=Alarm #4			
1029	Point 1 Status	1=Alarm #5			
1030	Reserved				
1031	Reserved				
1032	Reserved				
1033	Point 2 Status	1=Invalid			
1034	Point 2 Status	1=Overflow			
1035	Point 2 Status	1=Overrange			
1036	Point 2 Status	1=T.C.B.O.			
1037	Point 2 Status	1=Bypassed			

Page 7-4 rd_711.doc

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Table 7-2 Sta	itus Inputs 1XXX Read Only
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE	
1038	Reserved	
1039	Reserved	
1040	Reserved	
1041	Point 2 Status	1=Alarm #1
1042	Point 2 Status	1=Alarm #2
1043	Point 2 Status	1=Alarm #3
1044	Point 2 Status	1=Alarm #4
1045	Point 2 Status	1=Alarm #5
1046	Reserved	
1047	Reserved	
1048	Reserved	
1049	Point 3 Status	1=Invalid
1050	Point 3 Status	1=Overflow
1051	Point 3 Status	1=Overrange
1052	Point 3 Status	1=T.C.B.O.
1053	Point 3 Status	1=Bypassed
1054	Reserved	
1055	Reserved	
1056	Reserved	
1057	Point 3 Status	1=Alarm #1
1058	Point 3 Status	1=Alarm #2
1059	Point 3 Status	1=Alarm #3
1060	Point 3 Status	1=Alarm #4
1061	Point 3 Status	1=Alarm #5
1062	Reserved	
1063	Reserved	
1064	Reserved	
1065	Point 4 Status	1=Invalid
1066	Point 4 Status	1=Overflow
1067	Point 4 Status	1=Overrange

Table 7-2 Status Inputs 1XXX Read Only			
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE		
1068	Point 4 Status	1=T.C.B.O.	
1069	Point 4 Status	1=Bypassed	
1070	Reserved		
1071	Reserved		
1072	Reserved		
1073	Point 4 Status	1=Alarm #1	
1074	Point 4 Status	1=Alarm #2	
1075	Point 4 Status	1=Alarm #3	
1076	Point 4 Status	1=Alarm #4	
1077	Point 4 Status	1=Alarm #5	
1078	Reserved		
1079	Reserved		
1080	Reserved		
1081	Point 5 Status	1=Invalid	
1082	Point 5 Status	1=Overflow	
1083	Point 5 Status	1=Overrange	
1084	Point 5 Status	1=T.C.B.O.	
1085	Point 5 Status	1=Bypassed	
1086	Reserved		
1087	Reserved		
1088	Reserved		
1089	Point 5 Status	1=Alarm #1	
1090	Point 5 Status	1=Alarm #2	
1091	Point 5 Status	1=Alarm #3	
1092	Point 5 Status	1=Alarm #4	
1093	Point 5 Status	1=Alarm #5	
1094	Reserved		
1095	Reserved		
1096	Reserved		
1097	Point 6 Status	1=Invalid	
1098	Point 6 Status	1=Overflow	

Page 7-6 rd_711.doc

	Table 7-2 Status Inputs 1XXX Read Only				
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE				
1099	Point 6 Status	1=Overrange			
1100	Point 6 Status	1=T.C.B.O.			
1101	Point 6 Status	1=Bypassed			
1102	Reserved				
1103	Reserved				
1104	Reserved				
1105	Point 6 Status	1=Alarm #1			
1106	Point 6 Status	1=Alarm #2			
1107	Point 6 Status	1=Alarm #3			
1108	Point 6 Status	1=Alarm #4			
1109	Point 6 Status	1=Alarm #5			
1110	Reserved				
1111	Reserved				
1112	Reserved				
1113	Point 7 Status	1=Invalid			
1114	Point 7 Status	1=Overflow			
1115	Point 7 Status	1=Overrange			
1116	Point 7 Status	1=T.C.B.O.			
1117	Point 7 Status	1=Bypassed			
1118	Reserved				
1119	Reserved				
1120	Reserved				
1121	Point 7 Status	1=Alarm #1			
1122	Point 7 Status	1=Alarm #2			
1123	Point 7 Status	1=Alarm # 3			
1124	Point 7 Status	1=Alarm #4			
1125	Point 7 Status	1=Alarm #5			
1126	Reserved				
1127	Reserved				
1128	Reserved				
1129	Point 8 Status	1=Invalid			

	Table 7-2 Status Inputs 1XXX Read Only			
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE			
1130	Point 8 Status	1=Overflow		
1131	Point 8 Status	1=Overrange		
1132	Point 8 Status	1=T.C.B.O.		
1133	Point 8 Status	1=Bypassed		
1134	Reserved			
1135	Reserved			
1136	Reserved			
1137	Point 8 Status	1=Alarm #1		
1138	Point 8 Status	1=Alarm #2		
1139	Point 8 Status	1=Alarm #3		
1140	Point 8 Status	1=Alarm #4		
1141	Point 8 Status	1=Alarm #5		
1142	Reserved			
1143	Reserved			
1144	Reserved			
1145	Point 9 Status	1=Invalid		
1146	Point 9 Status	1=Overflow		
1147	Point 9 Status	1=Overrange		
1148	Point 9 Status	1=T.C.B.O.		
1149	Point 9 Status	1=Bypassed		
1150	Reserved			
1151	Reserved			
1152	Reserved			
1153	Point 9 Status	1=Alarm #1		
1154	Point 9 Status	1=Alarm #2		
1155	Point 9 Status	1=Alarm #3		
1156	Point 9 Status	1=Alarm #4		
1157	Point 9 Status	1=Alarm #5		
1158	Reserved			
1159	Reserved			
1160	Reserved			

	Table 7-2 Status Inputs 1XXX Read Only				
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE				
1161	Point A Status	1=Invalid			
1162	Point A Status	1=Overflow			
1163	Point A Status	1=Overrange			
1164	Point A Status	1=T.C.B.O.			
1165	Point A Status	1=Bypassed			
1166	Reserved				
1167	Reserved				
1168	Reserved				
1169	Point A Status	1=Alarm #1			
1170	Point A Status	1=Alarm #2			
1171	Point A Status	1=Alarm #3			
1172	Point A Status	1=Alarm #4			
1173	Point A Status	1=Alarm #5			
1174	Reserved				
1175	Reserved				
1176	Reserved				
1177	Point B Status	1=Invalid			
1178	Point B Status	1=Overflow			
1179	Point B Status	1=Overrange			
1180	Point B Status	1=T.C.B.O.			
1181	Point B Status	1=Bypassed			
1182	Reserved				
1183	Reserved				
1184	Reserved				
1185	Point B Status	1=Alarm # 1			
1186	Point B Status	1=Alarm #2			
1187	Point B Status	1=Alarm #3			
1188	Point B Status	1=Alarm #4			
1189	Point B Status	1=Alarm #5			
1190	Reserved				
1191	Reserved				

Page 7-9 rd_711.doc

Chapter 7 Communications Interface

Table 7-2 Status Inputs 1XXX Read Only				
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE			
1192	Reserved			
1193	Point C Status	1=Invalid		
1194	Point C Status	1=Overflow		
1195	Point C Status	1=Overrange		
1196	Point C Status	1=T.C.B.O.		
1197	Point C Status	1=Bypassed		
1198	Reserved			
1199	Reserved			
1200	Reserved			
1201	Point C Status	1=Alarm #1		
1202	Point C Status	1=Alarm #2		
1203	Point C Status	1=Alarm #3		
1204	Point C Status	1=Alarm #4		
1205	Point C Status	1=Alarm #5		
1206-1256	Reserved			

Page 7-10 rd_711.doc

Table 7-3 Input Registers 3XXX 16 Bits Integers Read Only					
COIL#	COIL # FUNCTION AND STATE				
3001-3040	Reserved				
3041	Point 1 Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3042	Point 2 Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3043	Point 3 Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3044	Point 4 Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3045	Point 5 Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3046	Point 6 Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3047	Point 7 Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3048	Point 8 Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3049	Point 9 Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3050	Point A Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3051	Point B Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3052	Point C Point Number 0=Not Programmed				
3053	Reserved				
3054	Reserved				
3055	Reserved				
3056	Point 1 Status Word Status Word Format				
3057	Point 2 Status Word Bit 0 1=Invalid				
3058	Point 3 Status Word Bit 1 1=Overflow				
3059	Point 4 Status Word Bit 2 1=Overrange				
3060	Point 5 Status Word Bit 3 1=T.C.B.O.				
3061	Point 6 Status Word Bit 4 1=Bypass				
3062	Point 7 Status Word Bit 5 Reserved				
3063	Point 8 Status Bit 6 Reserved				
3064	Point 9 Status Bit 7 Reserved				
3065	Point A Status Bit 8 1=Alarm #1				
3066	Point B Status Bit 9 1=Alarm #2				
3067	Point C Status Bit 10 1=Alarm #3				
3068-3070	Reserved				
3071	Software Bit 0 1=Totalizer Option Options Bit 1 1=Logarithmic Inputs Option				

Page 7-11 rd_711.doc

	Table 7-4 Input Registers 7	XXX 32 Bits IEEE Floating Point Read Only
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE	
7001	Point 1 Data	
7002	Point 2 Data	
7003	Point 3 Data	
7004	Point 4 Data	<u> </u>
7005	Point 5 Data	
7006	Point 6 Data	
7007	Point 7 Data	
7008	Point 8 Data	
7009	Point 9 Data	
7010	Point A Data	
7011	Point B Data	
7012	Point C Data	
7013	Reserved	
7014	Reserved	
7015	Reserved	
7016	Point 1 Output Scale	Low End
7017	Point 1 Output Scale	High End
7018	Point 2 Output Scale	Low End
7019	Point 2 Output Scale	High End
7020	Point 3 Output Scale	Low End
7021	Point 3 Output Scale	High End
7022	Point 4 Output Scale	Low End
7023	Point 4 Output Scale	High End
7024	Point 5 Output Scale	Low End
7025	Point 5 Output Scale	High End
7026	Point 6 Output Scale	Low End
7027	Point 6 Output Scale	High End
7028	Point 7 Output Scale	Low End
7029	Point 7 Output Scale	High End
7030	Point 8 Output Scale	Low End
7031	Point 8 Output Scale	High End

	Table 7-4 Input Registers 7	XXX 32 Bits IEEE Floating Point Read Only
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE	
7032	Point 9 Output Scale	Low End
7033	Point 9 Output Scale	High End
7034	Point A Output Scale	Low End
7035	Point A Output Scale	High End
7036	Point B Output Scale	Low End
7037	Point B Output Scale	High End
7038	Point C Output Scale	Low End
7039	Point C Output Scale	High End
7040	Reserved	
7041	Reserved	
7042	Reserved	
7043	Reserved	
7044	Reserved	
7045	Reserved	
7046	Reserved	
7047	Reserved	
7048	Reserved	
7049	Reserved	
7050	Reserved	
7051	Reserved	
7052	Reserved	
7053	Reserved	
7054	Reserved	
7055	Reserved	
7056	Reserved	
7057	Reserved	
7058	Reserved	
7059	Reserved	
7060	Reserved	
7061	Reserved	
7062	Reserved	

Page 7-13 rd_711.doc

	Table 7-5 Holding	Registers 4xxx 16 Bits I	ntegers
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE		
4001-4051	Reserved		
4052	Unit Tag	2 ASCII Characters [0	00] [01]
4053	Unit Tag	2 ASCII Characters [C	02] [03]
4054	Unit Tag	2 ASCII Characters [C	04] [05]
4055	Unit Tag	2 ASCII Characters [C	06] [07]
4056	Unit Tag	2 ASCII Characters [C	08] [09]
4057	Unit Tag	2 ASCII Characters [C	00] [01]
4058	Unit Tag	2 ASCII Characters [0	00] [01]
4059	Unit Tag	2 ASCII Characters [0	02] [03]
4060	Unit Tag	2 ASCII Characters [0	04] [05]
4061	Unit Tag	2 ASCII Characters [0	06] [07]
4062	Power-Up Display Mode		= Autojog = Point
4063	Point Number for Display Poi		1 Om
4064	Display Update Rate in Secon	nds	
4065	Reserved		
4066	T.C.B.O. Check Interval in Se	econds	-
4067	Input Switch #1 Definition	1 = Event	5 = Chart Speed
4068	Input Switch #2 Definition	2 = Record on/off	3 = Alarm Ack
4069	Input Switch #3 Definition	4 = Scale Set	6 = Record rate
4070	Reserved		
4071	Event #1 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [0	0] [01]
4072	Event #1 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [0:	2] [03]
4073	Event #1 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [0-	4] [05]
4074	Event #1 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [00	6] [07]
4075	Event #1 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [0	8] [09]
4076	Event #1 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [00	0] [01]
4077	Event #1 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [02	2] [03]
4078	Event #1 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [04	4] [05]
4079	Event #1 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [06	6] [07]
4080	Event #1 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [08	3] [09]

Page 7-14 rd_711.doc

	Table 7-5 Holdin	g Registers 4xxx 16 Bits Integers
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE	
4081	Event #2 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [00] [01]
4082	Event #2 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [02] [03]
4083	Event #2 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [04] [05]
4084	Event #2 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [06] [07]
4085	Event #2 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [08] [09]
4086	Event #2 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [00] [01]
4087	Event #2 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [02] [03]
4088	Event #2 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [04] [05]
4089	Event #2 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [06] [07]
4090	Event #2 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [08] [09]
4091	Event #3 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [00] [01]
4092	Event #3 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [02] [03]
4093	Event #3 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [04] [05]
4094	Event #3 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [06] [07]
4095	Event #3 Open Message	2 ASCII Characters [08] [09]
4096	Event #3 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [00] [01]
4097	Event #3 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [02] [03]
4098	Event #3 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [04] [05]
4099	Event #3 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [06] [07]
4100	Event #3 Close Message	2 ASCII Characters [08] [09]
4100-4150	Reserved	
4151	Constant 1	Display Decimal Fix
4152	Constant 2	Display Decimal Fix
4153	Constant 3	Display Decimal Fix
4154	Constant 4	Display Decimal Fix
4155	Constant 5	Display Decimal Fix
4156	Constant 6	Display Decimal Fix
4157	Constant 7	Display Decimal Fix
4158	Constant 8	Display Decimal Fix
4159	Constant 9	Display Decimal Fix
4160	Constant A	Display Decimal Fix

Page 7-15 rd_711.doc

	Table 7-5 Holding Re	egisters 4xxx 16 Bits Integers
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE	
4161	Constant B	Display Decimal Fix
4162	Constant C	Display Decimal Fix
4163-4174	Reserved	
4175	Low Chart Speed Table Index	
4176	High Chart Speed Table Index	
4177	Time Format	5=U.S. 7=International
4178-4189	Reserved	
4201	Pen 1 Assignment	0 = No Point
4202	Pen 2 Assignment	0 = No Point
4203	Pen 3 Assignment	0 = No Point
4204	Pen 4 Assignment	0 = No Point
4205	Pen 5 Assignment	0 = No Point
4206	Pen 6 Assignment	0 = No Point
4207	Pen 7 Assignment	0 = No Point
4208	Pen 8 Assignment	0 = No Point
4209	Pen 9 Assignment	0 = No Point
4210	Pen A Assignment	0 = No Point
4211	Pen B Assignment	0 = No Point
4212	Pen C Assignment	0 = No Point
4213-4220	Reserved	
4221	Bar 1 Assignment	0 = No Point
4222	Bar 2 Assignment	0 = No Point
4223	Bar 3 Assignment	0 = No Point
4224	Bar 4 Assignment	0 = No Point
4225	Bar 5 Assignment	0 = No Point
4226	Bar 6 Assignment	0 = No Point
4227	Bar 7 Assignment	0 = No Point
4228	Bar 8 Assignment	0 = No Point
4229	Bar 9 Assignment	0 = No Point
4230	Bar A Assignment	0 = No Point
4231	Bar B Assignment	0 = No Point
4232	Bar C Assignment	0 = No Point

Page 7-16 rd_711.doc

Table 7-5 Holding Registers 4xxx 16 Bits Integers			
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE		
4233-4240	Reserved		
4241	Digital Window 1 Assignment	0 = No Point	
4242	Digital Window 2 Assignment	0 = No Point	
4243	Digital Window 3 Assignment	0 = No Point	
4244	Digital Window 4 Assignment	0 = No Point	
4245	Digital Window 5 Assignment	0 = No Point	
4246	Digital Window 6 Assignment	0 = No Point	
4247	Digital Window 7 Assignment	0 = No Point	
4248	Digital Window 8 Assignment	0 = No Point	
4249	Digital Window 9 Assignment	0 = No Point	
4250	Digital Window A Assignment	0 = No Point	
4251	Digital Window B Assignment	0 = No Point	
4252	Digital Window C Assignment	0 = No Point	
4253-4274	Reserved		
4275	Recorder Mode	Bit 0 = Recording on/off Bit 3 = Format in process Bit 4 = Alarm Recording on/off Bit 5 = Save config in progress Bit 6 = Load config in progress Bit 7 = Data Record on/off	
4276	Record Fill Mode	0 = Fill to end, otherwise Cyclic	
4277	Low Record Sample Rate		
4278	High Record Sample Rate		
4279	Record point enable	Each bit corresponds to a Point. 1 = Record	
4280	Record Speed	0 = Low Speed, otherwise High	
4281	Filename	2 chars [00] [01]	
4282	Filename	2 chars [02] [03]	
4283	Filename	2 chars [04] [05]	
4284	Filename	2 chars [06] [07]	

Page 7-17 rd_711.doc

Table 7-6 Holding Registers 6XXX 32 Bits Integers		
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE	
6001	Date 4 Bytes [] [Year] [Month] [Day]	
6002	Time 4 Bytes [] [Hours] [Minutes] [Seconds]	

	Table 7-7 Holding Registers 8xxx 32 Bits IEEE Floating Point
COIL#	FUNCTION AND STATE
8001	User Programmable Constant 1
8002	User Programmable Constant 2
8003	User Programmable Constant 3
8004	User Programmable Constant 4
8005	User Programmable Constant 5
8006	User Programmable Constant 6
8007	User Programmable Constant 7
8008	User Programmable Constant 8
8009	User Programmable Constant 9
8010	User Programmable Constant A
8011	User Programmable Constant B
8012	User Programmable Constant C
8013-8015	Reserved
8016	External Point 1
8017	External Point 2
8018	External Point 3
8019	External Point 4
8020	External Point 5
8021	External Point 6
8022	External Point 7
8023	External Point 8
8024	External Point 9
8025	External Point A
8026	External Point B
8027	External Point C

Page 7-18 rd_711.doc

COMPANION SOFTWARE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

8.1. INSTALLATION	2
8.2. MENU OPTIONS	, 2
0.0.4 221.	
8.2.1. <u>File</u>	2
8.2.1.1. <u>R</u> ead File	2
8.2.1.2. Read Raw <u>D</u> ata	2
8.2.1.3. <u>E</u> xport	3
8.2.1.3.	3
8.2.1.3.1. Exported File Format - Aarm/Events	3
8.2.1.3.2. Exported File Format - Graphs and Tables	3
8.2.1.4. <u>P</u> rint	
8.2.1.4.1. Start From	5
8.2.1.4.2. Keep Going	5
8.2.1.4.3. <u>S</u> etup	5
8.2.2. <u>S</u> earch	5
8.2.2.1. <u>F</u> ind	5
8.2.2.2. <u>S</u> earch setup	5
8.2.2.2.1. Sense	5
8.2.2.2. Pen	6
8.2.2.2.3. Direction	6
8.2.2.2.4. Event <u>H</u> opping	6
8.2.2.2.5. <u>V</u> alue	6
8.2.2.2.6. <u>F</u> ind	6
8.2.2.2.7. <u>C</u> lose	6
8.2.3. Se <u>r</u> ial	6
8.2.3.1. <u>P</u> oint	6
8.2.3.2. <u>A</u> larm	7
8.2.3.3. <u>D</u> ate	7
8.2.3.4. Dial <u>M</u> odem	7
8.2.3.4.1. <u>P</u> hone Number	8
8.2.3.4.2. <u>C</u> ommand	8
8.2.3.4.3. <u>T</u> imeout	8
8.2.3.5. <u>H</u> ang up Modem	8
8.2.4. <u>C</u> onfig	8
8.2.4.1. <u>O</u> pen	9
8.2.4.2. <u>S</u> ave	9
8.2.4.3. Save <u>A</u> s	. 9
8.2.4.4. <u>D</u> isplays	9
8.2.4.4.1. Time Format	9
8.2.4.4.2. Display rate	9
8.2.4.4.3. Power <u>U</u> p	9
8.2.4.4. Assign Bars	9
8.2.4.4.5. Assign <u>D</u> igital Windows	9
8.2.4.4.6. Power <u>U</u> p Display	10
8.2.4.4.7. <u>U</u> nit Tag	10
8.2.4.4.8. <u>P</u> oint Power Up	10
8.2.4.5. <u>C</u> hart / Pens	. 10
8.2.4.5.1. Auto Speed	10
8.2.4.5.2. Speed	10
NUADA Accien Dene	10
8.2.4.5.3. Assign Pens 8.2.4.5.4. <u>S</u> cales	

Chapter 8 Companion Software

	8.2.4.6.1. Program <u>P</u> oints	.11
	8.2.4.6.2. Constants	.13
	8.2.4.7. Record Set Up	
	8.2.4.7.1. <u>D</u> ata	
	8.2.4.7.2. Alar <u>m</u> s	
	0.2.4.7.2 Digits	دا. مد
	8.2.4.7.3. Point <u>n</u>	. 12
	8.2.4.7.4. Record Mode	
	8.2.4.7.5. <u>Fi</u> lename	.13
	8.2.4.7.6. Sample rate	.13
	8.2.4.8. <u>E</u> vent Messages	.13
	8.2.4.9. <u>M</u> easurement	.13
	8.2.4.9.1. Frequency	13
	8.2.4.9.2. Span & Offset	13
	8.2.4.9.3. TCBO Interval	12
	8.2.4.10. Digital <u>I</u> /O	40
	8.2.4.10.1. Contact Outputs.	٠١٠
	0.2.4.10.1. Contact Outputs	. T ć
	8.2.4.10.2. Input Switches	. 14
	8.2.4.11. <u>S</u> ystem	. 14
	8.2.4.11.1. Clear <u>P</u> oints	. 14
	8.2.4.11.2. Init Profile	. 14
	8.2.4.12. <u>T</u> ime / Date	. 14
1	8.2.4.13. <u>F</u> unction	.14
	8.2.4.13.1. Active Points	.14
	8.2.4.13.2. Reset Point	14
	8.2.4.13.3. Chart Speed	14
	8.2.4.13.4. Check Alarms	15
	8.2.4.13.5. Scale Sets	. I C
,		
	8.2.4.14. <u>Record</u>	
	8.2.4.15. Learn	15
	8.2.4.16. Load from Recorder	15
	8.2.4.17. Sen <u>d</u> to Recorder	15
8.2	2.5. Ontione	40
	2.5. <u>O</u> ptions	
	8.2.5.1. <u>D</u> isplay	16
	8.2.5.1. <u>D</u> isplay	16 16
{	8.2.5.1. <u>D</u> isplay	16 16
{	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 3.2.5.2. <u>C</u> om ports	16 16 16
{	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2. <u>C</u> om ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud	16 16 16 16
{	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2. <u>C</u> om ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits	16 16 16 16 16
{	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2. <u>C</u> om ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity	16 16 16 16 16
{	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2. <u>C</u> om ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits	16 16 16 16 16 16
{	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2. <u>C</u> om ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16
{	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type	16 16 16 16 16 16 16
{	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2 Date Format 3.2.5.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1 Baud 8.2.5.2.2 Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3 Parity 8.2.5.2.4 Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5 Interface 8.2.5.2.6 Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7 Port	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17
{	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2. <u>C</u> om ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. <u>P</u> ort 8.2.5.2.8. <u>A</u> ddress	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17
	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2 Date Format 8.2.5.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1 Baud 8.2.5.2.2 Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3 Parity 8.2.5.2.4 Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5 Interface 8.2.5.2.6 Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7 Port 8.2.5.2.8 Address 8.2.5.2.9 Test	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17
	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2 Date Format 8.2.5.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1 Baud 8.2.5.2.2 Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3 Parity 8.2.5.2.4 Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5 Interface 8.2.5.2.6 Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7 Port 8.2.5.2.8 Address 8.2.5.2.9 Test	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17
8.2	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2 Date Format 8.2.5.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1 Baud 8.2.5.2.2 Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3 Parity 8.2.5.2.4 Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5 Interface 8.2.5.2.6 Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7 Port 8.2.5.2.8 Address 8.2.5.2.9 Test	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17
8.2 8.2	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.2. <u>Com ports</u> 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. <u>Port</u> 8.2.5.2.8. <u>Address</u> 8.2.5.2.9. <u>Test</u>	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17
8.2	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.2. <u>Com ports</u> 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. <u>Port</u> 8.2.5.2.8. <u>Address</u> 8.2.5.2.9. <u>Test</u> 2.6. <u>Graph</u> 3.2.6.1. <u>Raw Graph</u> 3.2.6.2. Cursor <u>Toggle</u>	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17
8.2 8.2 8	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. Port 8.2.5.2.8. Address 8.2.5.2.9. Test 2.6. Graph 3.2.6.1. Raw Graph 3.2.6.2. Cursor Toggle 3.2.6.3. Zoom In	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17
8.2 8.2 8 8	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. Port 8.2.5.2.8. Address 8.2.5.2.9. Test 2.6. Graph 8.2.6.1. Raw Graph 8.2.6.2. Cursor Toggle 8.2.6.3. Zoom In 8.2.6.4. Zoom Out	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17 17
8.2 8 8 8 8	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2.2. <u>Com ports</u> 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. <u>Port</u> 8.2.5.2.8. <u>Address</u> 8.2.5.2.9. <u>Test</u> 2.6. <u>Graph</u> 3.2.6.1. <u>Raw Graph</u> 3.2.6.2. Cursor <u>Toggle</u> 3.2.6.3. Zoom <u>In</u> 3.2.6.4. Zoom <u>Out</u>	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17 17
8.2 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	8.2.5.1. <u>Display</u> 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2.2. <u>Com ports</u> 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. <u>Port</u> 8.2.5.2.8. <u>Address</u> 8.2.5.2.9. <u>Test</u> 2.6. <u>Graph</u> 3.2.6.1. <u>Raw Graph</u> 3.2.6.2. Cursor <u>Toggle</u> 3.2.6.3. Zoom <u>In</u> 3.2.6.4. Zoom <u>Out</u> 3.2.6.5. <u>Compress</u> 3.2.6.6. <u>Expand</u>	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17
8.2 8.2 8 8 8 8 8	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. Port 8.2.5.2.8. Address 8.2.5.2.9. Test 2.6. Graph 8.2.6.1. Raw Graph 8.2.6.2. Cursor Toggle 8.2.6.3. Zoom In 8.2.6.4. Zoom Qut 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.6. Expand	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17
8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. Port 8.2.5.2.8. Address 8.2.5.2.9. Test 8.2.6. Graph 8.2.6.1. Raw Graph 8.2.6.2. Cursor Toggle 8.2.6.3. Zoom In 8.2.6.4. Zoom Out 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.6. Expand 8.7. Setup	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 18 18
8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2 Date Format 8.2.5.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity. 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. Port 8.2.5.2.8. Address 8.2.5.2.9. Test 8.2.5.2.9. Test 8.2.6.1. Raw Graph 8.2.6.2. Cursor Toggle 8.2.6.3. Zoom In 8.2.6.4. Zoom Out 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.6. Expand 8.7. Setup 8. Table 8. Table	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 18 18 18
8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2 Date Format 8.2.5.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity. 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. Port 8.2.5.2.8. Address 8.2.5.2.9. Test 8.2.5.2.9. Test 8.2.6.1. Raw Graph 8.2.6.2. Cursor Toggle 8.2.6.3. Zoom In 8.2.6.4. Zoom Out 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.6. Expand 8.7. Setup 8. Table 8. Table	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 18 18 18
8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. Port 8.2.5.2.8. Address 8.2.5.2.9. Test 8.2.5.2.9. Test 8.2.6.1. Raw Graph 8.2.6.1. Raw Graph 8.2.6.2. Cursor Toggle 8.2.6.3. Zoom In 8.2.6.4. Zoom Out 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.6. Expand 8.7. Setup 8.8. Table 8.8. Table 8.8. Table 8.8. Synchronize Group	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 18 18 18
8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. Port 8.2.5.2.8. Address 8.2.5.2.9. Test 8.2.5.2.9. Test 8.2.6.1. Raw Graph 8.2.6.1. Raw Graph 8.2.6.2. Cursor Toggle 8.2.6.3. Zoom In 8.2.6.4. Zoom Out 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.6. Expand 8.7. Setup 8.8. Table 8.8. Table 8.8. Synchronize Group	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17
8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. Port 8.2.5.2.8. Address 8.2.5.2.9. Test 8.6. Graph 8.2.6.1. Raw Graph 8.2.6.2. Cursor Toggle 8.2.6.3. Zoom In 8.2.6.4. Zoom Out 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.6. Expand 8.7. Setup 8.8. Table 8.2.8.1. Label 8.2.8.2. Synchronize Group 9.9. Event 10. Window	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17
8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2 8.2	8.2.5.1. Display 8.2.5.1.1. Time Stamp 8.2.5.1.2. Date Format 8.2.5.2. Com ports 8.2.5.2.1. Baud 8.2.5.2.2. Data Bits 8.2.5.2.3. Parity 8.2.5.2.4. Stop Bits 8.2.5.2.5. Interface 8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type 8.2.5.2.7. Port 8.2.5.2.8. Address 8.2.5.2.9. Test 8.6. Graph 8.2.6.1. Raw Graph 8.2.6.2. Cursor Toggle 8.2.6.3. Zoom In 8.2.6.4. Zoom Qut 8.2.6.5. Compress 8.2.6.6. Expand 8.7. Setup 8. Table 8.2.8.1. Label 8.2.8.2. Synchronize Group 9. Event 10. Window 8.2.10.1. Graph	16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17

Chapter 8 Companion Software

8.2.10.3. Info	19
8.2.10.4. Cascade	
8.2.10.5. <u>T</u> ile	19
8.2.10.6. Arrange Icons	
8.2.11. <u>H</u> elp	19
8.2.11.1. About	
8.2.11.2. <u>C</u> ontents	
8.3. TUTORIAL	20
8.3.1. Copy Files from Floppy Disk to Hard Disk	20
8.3.2. Scroll bars	20
8.3.3. Using Dialog Boxes	
8.3.4. Open a Graph	21
8.3.5. The Graph Window	21
8.3.6. Add a Point to the Graph	
8.3.7. Using the Edit Graph Dialog Box	23
8.3.8. Edit a Pen	24
8.3.9. Open a Table	24
8.3.10. Open an Event Window	
8.3.11. Print a Graph or Table	25
8.3.12. Using the Export Dialog Box	26
8.3.13. Using the Search Setup Dialog box	26
8.3.14. Synchronizing Windows	26
8.3.14.1. Assigning Synchronize Groups	26
8.3.14.1.1. Graphics	26
8.3.14.1.2. Tables	26
8.3.14.1.3. Events	26
8.3.14.2. Synchronize Tips	26
8.3.15. Time Discontinuities	27
8.4 GETDATA	28

COMPANION SOFTWARE

The Companion Software is an optional software package that runs under the Microsoft Windows or Windows95 Operating Systems and enables the user to

- Read and analyze data files recorded on the recorder in graphical or tabular format, and browse Alarm Event files.
- Export files to spreadsheets such as Excel and Quattro (Trademarks Copyrighted)
- Link and examine files from different locations and dates, link events to trend data.
- Search data for specific events
- Fully configure and control up to 31 units at remote locations via the Modbus interface.

The software can read Point and Event files. It can display the data (points) graphically and in tabular format. Multiple points can be shown in one graph. Data can also be exported in formats usable by spreadsheet programs, etc. It can also display Events and Information windows. Graph, Table, Event, and Information windows can be printed.

The files produced by the recorder are in MSDOSTM compatible format and the WindowsTM File Manager can be used to copy, move, save and/or rename the files. The GETDATA software that comes with each unit is covered in section 8.4.

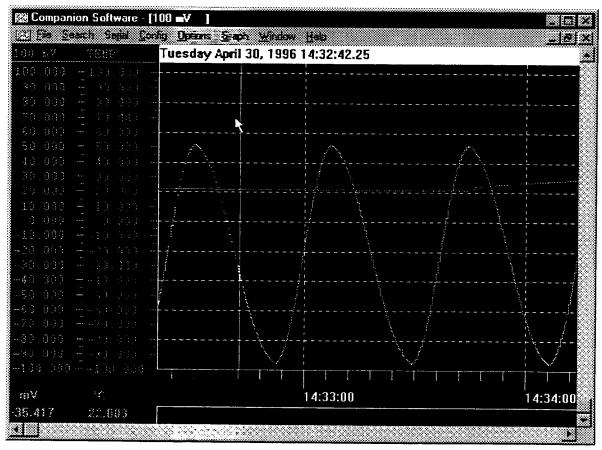


Figure 8-1 Companion Software

8.1. INSTALLATION

Place the supplied 3½" disk into your floppy drive. Use the Windows Program Manager to select the File/Run menu item or in Windows 95 select Start/Run. Type in A:\SETUP or B:\SETUP depending on which drive you inserted the floppy disk into. Press the **OK** button. This will run the setup program which will automatically install your software. You will be asked to enter the destination drive and directory where you wish to have the software installed as shown below. If you do not wish to accept the default, type in the destination you want and press enter or click the "OK" button. Follow the instructions.

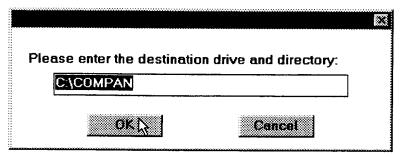


Figure 8-2 Installation Destination

To run the program click on the icon in the program manager or Start/Program manager.

8.2. MENU OPTIONS

The menu displays the primary selections available and each selection controls a specific portion of the program. Search, for example, has a sub menu that controls all the functions having to do with searching data. Some of the choices in a sub menu may in turn have a second level of sub menu, or may pop up a dialog box that enables data to be entered, or a selection to be made.

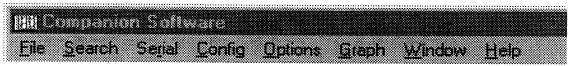


Figure 8-3 Menu Bar

The simplest method of accessing the menu is with the mouse. Simply position the mouse pointer on the menu selection required and press the left mouse button. Alternatively you can use the keyboard by pressing and holding the 'Alt' key and then pressing the highlighted (underlined) letter of the top menu option. To make selections from the sub menus, just type in the underlined letter of the desired selection. A third method is to press and release the 'Alt key. Now use the arrow keys to move around through the menus.

The menu items are as follows:

8.2.1. File

The File menu has the following sub menu options:

8.2.1.1. Read File

Enter one or more filenames of the point file(s) to be graphed. This will create a new graph window with the selected point(s) in it. For more details see, "Error! Reference source not found." in section 8 xx

8.2.1.2. Read Raw Data

This shows the first 1000 bytes of the selected file in a window and is for diagnostic purposes only.

8.2.1.3. **Export**

This feature creates a file that can be read by other programs such as spreadsheets. You must have a file loaded and the window active in order to export the file. Select the data to export from the Select a Pen dialog box and press "OK"

8.2.1.3.1. Exported File Format - Alarm/Events

Alarm/Event files are exported as comma separated variables (CSV). The file has a header as follows: "Date", "Time", "Point/Event", "Type", "Value"

Each line afterwards has a line of data that corresponds to each line in the event window that is being exported. The data on each line follows the format indicated by the labels above. The format in which time and date are stored is as it appears in the event window, and may be changed by using the Options/Display menu. (See section 8.xx)

Alarm Event Exported File Format Example:

"Date", "Time", "Point/Event", "Type", "Value"

30/4/1996 ,02:32:30 pm,3," High Peak:",51.970470

30/4/1996 ,02:33:01 pm,3,"Value at Reset:",0.000000

30/4/1996 ,02:32:52 pm,4,"Low Peak:",-95.335541

8.2.1.3.2. Exported File Format - Graphs and Tables

Graph and table data may be exported in various formats

Graph Data - The graph window must be active. Select the "File - Export option and you will be presented with a pen selection window. Select the pen you wish to export and click OK. The export dialog window will be presented as shown below.

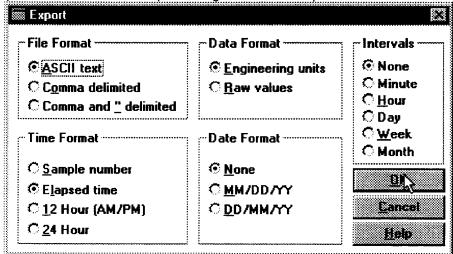


Figure 8-4 Export Dialog Box

The export dialog box allows the user to select the format for the file, data, time, and date.

8.2.1.3.2.1. File Format

ASCII Text - The ASCII Text options stores the data only in standard ASCII readable characters. (American Standard Code for Information Interchange - ASCII). The data is in human readable format and may be used in any program that can handle ASCII strings. There are various ways of deriving numeric values from these ASCII strings. The output format is - sample number or time stamp (carriage return) sample value (carriage return). Repeat this for each sample.

Only Comma Delimited - Comma delimited is ASCII data separated by a comma and is used by some databases and Spreadsheet programs. The format is the sample number or time stamp, a comma and then the data associated with that sample. The data only is stored.

Comma and "delimited. - Also referred to as CSV format enables header strings as well as data to be exported. Used by many Spreadsheet programs. It is the same as the Comma only format except there are some labels that are quoted at the beginning of each block, that describe the setup parameters.

8.2.1.3.2.2. Data Format

Engineering units - The data is stored in engineering units as setup on the recorder, i.e. degrees C, Volts, pressure, etc. These are the same values and range that you see on the axis of the graph. Temperature, for example, is exported in actual degrees.

 \underline{R} aw values - The data is stored as absolute 16 bit digital values in the range zero to 65,535. These values must be scaled by the user to derive real world values

Select the exporting options of your choice, then click on the OK button or press [ENTER]. A dialog box will appear to select the name of the export file. When a filename has been selected, the data will be exported into that file.

8.2.1.3.2.3. Time Format

Select the time format either as sample number, where each value output will be numbered, elapsed time, where the first sample is time 0:00:00 and each sample is then time incremented, or select an absolute time format, $\underline{1}2$ or $\underline{2}4$ hour.

8.2.1.3.2.4. Date Format

Select either month day $\underline{M}M/DD/YY$ (American), or day month representation $\underline{D}D/MM/YY$ (European) or \underline{N} one to suppress the date.

8.2.1.3.2.5. Intervals

The Intervals option allows t he user to export "Blocks" of data rather than the whole file which may be too large for certain spreadsheets. The block may be selected as intervals of one minute, one hour, one day, one week or one month. An interval of none exports the entire file. Select the option you want.

Once the export options have been selected click on the OK button or press [ENTER]. A dialog box will appear to select or enter the name and location of the export file. When a filename has been selected, click OK and the data will be exported into that file.

8.2.1.4. Print

In order to print a graph, table or event, the window must be active. To print, select File/Print from the menu. This will bring up a dialog box that allows you to select print options. The printout will go to the default system printer. To change the default printer, use the Window's control panel to set the printer you wish to use as the default.

The print options are as follows:

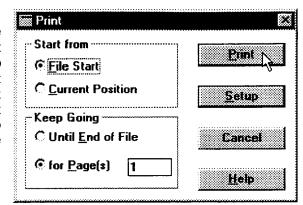


Figure 8-5 Print Dialog Box

8.2.1.4.1.Start From

File Start - will cause the printout to start printing from the start of the file.

<u>Current Position - will cause the printout to start from the left edge of the current graph or top edge of other windows.</u>

8.2.1.4.2.Keep Going

Until End of File - will cause the printout to continue until the end of the file.

for Pages - will cause the printer to print the number of pages in the edit box that is to the right of the racio button.

8.2.1.4.3.<u>S</u>etup

This button will bring up the dialog box for the default printer. This is where paper orientation, resolution, etc. can be set.

Press the "Print" button to start the printer or Cancel to exit.

8.2.2. Search

The Search menu allows the user to locate specific events in the open window. The following menu options are available. Note - First Setup the Find parameters.

8.2.2.1. <u>F</u>ind

Find the next data point that matches the search criteria. Can also be activated by pressing the "F2" key.

8.2.2.2. Search setup

Select the pen, value, and directions for searching. Can also be activated by pressing the "Alt+F2" key. This brings up the Search setup dialog box shown in Figure 8-6 below.

8.2.2.2.1.Sense

Select whether the data must be "Greater than", "Less than" or "Equal to" the selected "Value" to be considered a match.

8.2.2.2.Pen

Select which trace or pen the search will be performed on.

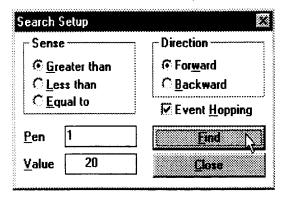


Figure 8-6 Search Setup

8.2.2.2.3.Direction

Determines if the search will go "Forward" or "Backward" from the current position.

8.2.2.2.4. Event Hopping

If this box is checked, the search criteria must be false first then come true again before the next search stops. This prevents the search finding every point above a value on a sine wave for example, but it will find each crossing of the compare point.

8.2.2.2.5.<u>V</u>alue

Enter the actual compare value in the same engineering units as the pen being searched.

8.2.2.2.6.Find

The "Find" button will cause a search to occur immediately.

8.2.2.2.7.Close

The "Close" button will just close the dialog box.

8.2.3. Serial

This menu option enables data to be read from the recorder using an RS-232 or RS-485 interface. It also allows the user to dial up a remote recorder using a modem rather than using a direct connection. The recorder requires the Serial Comms hardware option. Before using these menu items ensure that the serial port has been set up correctly in the "Options - Com Port" menu.

Note: Before using the **point** or **alarm** option below, it is advisable to download a configuration from the recorder so that the information will be displayed correctly.

8.2.3.1. Point

This option provides a **real time display of point data** from the remote recorder. A serial link must have been successfully made for this option to work. A window will pop up as shown in Fig 8-7 below.

The display can be configured by clicking the mouse pointer on the system button (the Square or "Windows" logo) in the top right corner of the Display Points Window. This will bring up a menu, select <u>Display Control</u> to bring up the setup dialog box. Click the points you wish to display, enter the display update rate in seconds, and click on <u>Accept</u>.

8.2.3.2. Alarm

This option provides a **real time display of point Alarm data** from the remote recorder. A serial link must have been successfully made for this option to work. A window will pop up to show the current alarm status as set up in the Display Control menu. The window will be clear if there are no alarms active.

To configure the display, click the mouse pointer on the system button (the Square or "Windows" logo) in the top right corner of the Display Points Window. This will bring up a menu, select Display Control to bring up the setup dialog box. Click the points you wish to display and enter the display update rate in seconds. Click on Accept to view real time data.

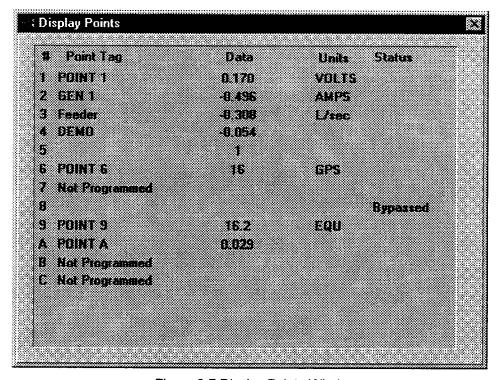


Figure 8-7 Display Points Window

8.2.3.3. Date

This option will display the date and cold junction reference temperature from the remote recorder. A serial link must have been successfully made for this option to work.

8.2.3.4. Dial Modem

This option allows communications to be established to a remote recorder and modern. It uses the internal (or external) PC modern. Use the "Option - Com Port" menu to select the PC modern. The modern at the recorder end as well as the recorder must be set up correctly. The baud rate must be set as the software disables the auto baud rate detect. The modern setup string at the PC end is in the Companion "Compan.ini" file. It is set for standard Hayes compatible moderns and should not require editing. Note: Error compression and correction are disabled.

The options are:

8.2.3.4.1.<u>P</u>hone Number

Enter the phone number to be dialed. Include all digits. To enter a pause between digits use the \sim (Tilde). To have the modem pulse dial, precede the number with a P. The modem will ignore (,) and -.

8.2.3.4.2.Command

This is NOT the modem initialization string and should be left blank if not used. It is a string of characters that will be sent to the remote site once modem connection has been made. It can be used to command remote switching systems to select a particular channel.

8.2.3.4.3.<u>Timeout</u>

This is an additional time out to allow connection to a remote site. If you get a modem time out error you can add from 1 to 99 seconds additional time out here. Default is 0.

To dial, click on "OK". A pop up box will show "Modem Dialing". Once connection is made the display will show "Modem Connected". Click on "OK" and then proceed with remote communications as though the modem were not there. If connection is not made or the remote site does not answer, the display will show "Modem not connected". Check the phone number and comport setup and try again.

8.2.3.5. Hang up Modem

Once communication is completed, select <u>H</u>ang up modem to terminate the connection. The connection will automatically be terminated, and the modem will be reset, when you exit the program.

8.2.4. **Config**

This menu option enables the recorder to be configured and controlled remotely using an RS-232 or RS-485 interface. The recorder requires the Serial Comms hardware option. Before using these menu items ensure that the serial port has been set up correctly in the "Options - Com Port" menu.

Most of the Config menu options affect a *local copy* of the configuration information. When changing a configuration in the Recorder over serial lines, it is usually best to load the current configuration from the recorder. Now the local copy of the configuration information is the same as what is in the Recorder. Any changes are then made locally and the configuration is then loaded back down to the recorder. The downloaded configuration must be "Learned" by the recorder so it will go into the non-volatile memory. Use the Learn menu item to immediately learn the configuration.

Note that all communications with the recorder is according to the Modbus protocol. Refer to chapter 7 for details. It is not necessary to understand this protocol to use this program.

PROCEED WITH CAUTION - THESE OPTIONS WILL AFFECT THE OPERATION OF THE RECORDER. ENSURE THAT THE RECORDER SETTINGS MATCH THE SERIAL PORT SETUP IN THE OPTION/COM PORT MENU.

NOTE: IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO DIRECTLY LOAD A CONFIGURATION FILE FROM A DISK MADE BY THE RECORDER NOR CAN THE RECORDER DIRECTLY READ FILES MADE BY THIS PROGRAM. THE SERIAL PORT IS THE ONLY METHOD AVAILABLE FOR TRANSFERRING THIS INFORMATION.

For more detail about the recorder configuration, refer to Chapters 4 and 5 of this manual. The menu options are as follows.

8.2.4.1. <u>Open</u>

Read a previously saved configuration file from the disk. This is the standard windows load file dialog box.

8.2.4.2. Save

Save the configuration information to a disk file. The filename defaults to the last file read, but may be changed by the user. This is the standard windows save file dialog box.

8.2.4.3. Save As

Save the configuration information to a disk file. It will always ask you for the file's name. This is the standard wirdows save file dialog box.

8.2.4.4. Displays

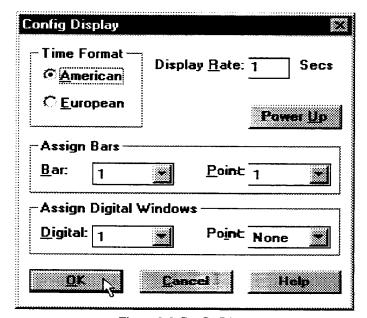


Figure 8-8 Config Display

8.2.4.4.1.Time Format

Determines how time will be displayed on the recorder. It will be in either American (Month/Day/Year) or European (Day/Month/Year) format.

8.2.4.4.2.Display rate

Determines how often the status window on top line of the display will update when point or alarm information is displayed there. It will also affect how fast the auto jog feature switches between pens. The range is from 1 to 60 seconds.

8.2.4.4.3. Power <u>Up</u>

Press the Power Up button to bring up a dialog box to set up the power up display. See " Power Up Display" in section 5.4.3 for more details.

8.2.4.4.4. Assign Bars

There are two drop down boxes that work together to assign a point to each bar graph on the recorder. Click on the to drop down the pick list.

The first drop down box selects which Bar is to be assigned, the second drop down box will show what Point's assigned to it and allow you to change it.

8.2.4.4.5. Assign Digital Windows

There are two drop down poxes that work together to assign a point to each Digital Display on the recorder. Click on the

The first drop down box selects which <u>Digital</u> window is to be assigned, the second drop down box will show what Point is assigned to it, and allow you to change it.

8.2.4.4.6. Power Up Display

Click on "Power Up" display to set it. Refer to Section 5.4.3 for a detailed description.

8.2.4.4.7. Unit Tag

The Unit Tag String can be 20 characters and is used to identify a recorder.

Display

The "Display" radio buttons select what will be shown in the status window on power up.. Autojog will display all the programmed points in sequence over and over. Point will select one point to be displayed. Alarms will cycle through all alarms that are valid at any given time. Make your selection.

8.2.4.4.8. Point Power Up

The radio buttons select which point will be displayed if the "Point" radio button is selected in the "Display" group above. Selection is mutually exclusive.

Once set up of displays is complete, click the "OK" button. Note that the recorder will not be updated until you send the configuration.

8.2.4.5. Chart / Pens

This menu item brings up a dialog box that allows the user to program the parameters directly affecting the charts or pens. Refer to Section 5.5.

8.2.4.5.1.Auto Speed

When Auto Speed is Yes the chart speed will change based on Alarms status. When Auto Speed is No, the chart speed will be set to High or Low Speed based on the "Chart Speed" radio buttons in the Function dialog box. Digital inputs can also be set to affect chart speed.

8.2.4.5.2.Speed

Low and High Chart Speeds are set using the drop down boxes to select a speed from the list. If the Autospeed setting if set to YES, the Low Speed setting is used when no Alarm is true and the High Speed setting is used if any alarm is true.

8.2.4.5.3. Assign Pens

There are two drop down boxes that work together to assign a point to each pen on the chart on the recorder. Click on the to drop down the pick list. A maximum of six pens can be assigned.

The first drop down box selects which of the Pens is to be assigned, the second drop down box will show what Point is assigned to it and allow you to change it. Select "none" to turn the pen off.

8.2.4.5.4.Scales

Click on the Scales button to edit any of the scales 1A through 2H. Select the scale to edit by clicking on the radio button and press OK. Refer to Section 5.5.2 for details. The edit options are:

Origin Select only Side

Decimal Fix
Divisions
Set the Major and Minor grid divisions
Range
Scale Type
Select the number of decimal places to use
Set the Major and Minor grid divisions
Select the high, mid and low scale values
Scale Type
Select Linear or Logarithmic scale type

Scale Units Enter a scale identifier to be shown on the chart.

The current settings are shown in the lower half of the dialog box. Press " $O\underline{K}$ " to enter the data and return.

8.2.4.6. Points

There are two program options, Points or Constants. Refer to Section 5.6 for details.

8.2.4.6.1.Program Points

Allows programming of the each point. Programming is very similar to the way it is done on the recorder. Select "Points..." and then "Program Points". Mark the radio button of the point to program and click on "Program". Select whether you want to "Modify" or "Delete" the point, or "Exit" back to the point selection dialog box. If you choose to Modify the point you will be presented with a point type menu. Select the point type by clicking the radio button and then click on "OK". This will bring up the Program Point dialog box shown below for Linear Point types.

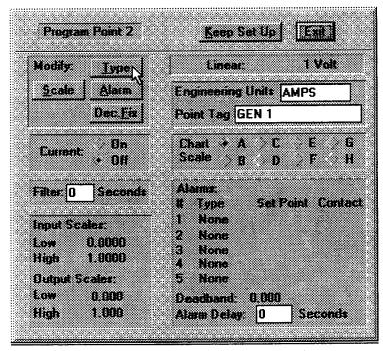


Figure 8-9 Program Linear Point Dialog Box

The following options are available

8.2.4.6.1.1. Type

Select Linear point type (may also show Thermocouple or RTD types depending on previous choices.

8.2.4.6.1.2. <u>S</u>cale

Modify the input and output scaling if available.

8.2.4.6.1.3.Alarm

Set up the five available alarms, includina setpoint, delay interval. type, and contact out deadband. Refer to Section 5.6.13 for

details.

8.2.4.6.1.4. Decimal Fix

Select how many decimal places will be used to show digital values.

8.2.4.6.1.5. Current

Turn the optional current source (RTD option) on or off

8.2.4.6.1.6. Filter

Set the filter delay from 0 to 30 seconds

8.2.4.6.1.7. Engineering Units

Enter up to 5 characters to define the engineering units e.g. Volts

8.2.4.6.1.8. Point Tag

Enter up to 10 characters to define the point type e.g. PUMP 1 (not all characters will display on some windows)

8.2.4.6.1.9. Chart Scale

Click on the radio button of the Chart scale to be used for display and record purposes.

8.2.4.6.1.10. Alarm Delay

Enter the time period that an alarm must be active before it is registered to a maximum of 600 seconds.

Once the point is setup, Click on "Keep Set up" to save or "Exit" to discard.

8.2.4.6.2.Constants

Up to 12 Constants may be entered. A constant should be set to 0 (zero) if it is not used. If a constant contains non numeric characters it will be shown as NAN for Not A Number. Up to 13 characters may be entered in as Decimal or Exponential numbers. When done click on " $0\underline{K}$ ".

Config Data Recorder	
Check to Record:	Record Mode
<u>□D</u> ata □ Alar <u>m</u> s	⊙ Fill to <u>e</u> nd
☐ Point <u>1</u> ☐ Point <u>7</u>	C Cyclic
□Point 2 □Point 8	<u></u>
□Point 3 □Point 9	
Point 4 Point A	
□ Point <u>5</u> □ Point <u>B</u>	
Point <u>6</u> Point <u>C</u>	
<u>F</u> ilename	
<u>L</u> ow Sample Rate	0 Seconds
<u>H</u> igh Sample Rate	0 Seconds
DK L Cancal	Help

Figure 8-10 Record Setup Dialog Box

8.2.4.7. Record Set Up

The record set up menu allows the user to configure what and how to record. There are a number of check boxes to be selected.

8.2.4.7.1.<u>D</u>ata

Check to record any data (point) files. The Points must be selected below.

8.2.4.7.2.Alarms

Check to record an Alarm/Event file.

8.2.4.7.3.Point n

Check any point to be recorded. At least one point must be enabled (checked) to have Data checked.

8.2.4.7.4.Record Mode

Selects whether the data files should fill up the disk and stop (Fill to end), or once full, throw away the oldest data to make room for newer data (Cyclic).

8.2.4.7.5.Filename

Enter the filename used to store all the point, alarm, and Config files. Each file type still has its own unique extension.

8.2.4.7.6.Sample rate

Data can be recorded at two different sample rates. Type in the number of seconds between samples for both the \underline{L} ow Sample Rate and the \underline{H} igh Sample Rate.

8.2.4.8. Event Messages

This dialog box allows the user to enter two, ten character messages for each event, one for OPEN and one for CLOSE. These messages will be printed on the Alarm/Event window whenever an event (digital input) opens or closes or if enabled, recorded to disk.

8.2.4.9. Measurement

This dialog box affects the actual measurement of data signals. Refer to Section 5.8.

8.2.4.9.1.Frequency

The frequency sets the fundamental filter frequency of the A/D converter. This allows the A/D converter to ignore common mode AC noise.

IMPORTANT: the recorder is calibrated for either <u>5</u>0 or <u>6</u>0 Hz operation. Changing this setting requires re-calibration.

The A/D frequency can not be changed over the serial lines. It is READ ONLY.

8.2.4.9.2.Span & Offset

When Span and Offset is Yes, the recorder will allow the user to set a span and offset for thermocouples and RTDs to compensate for long cable runs or inaccuracies.

New range = (Full Scale x SPAN) + OFFSET

8.2.4.9.3.TCBO Interval

Sets the number of seconds between checks for Thermocouple Burn Out. Maximum is 600 seconds.

8.2.4.10. Digital I/O

8.2.4.10.1. Contact Outputs

This dialog box determines how the output relay contacts will behave if this option is fitted in the recorder.. Refer to Section 5.9.1 for detail.

Alarms clear Opens the contact outs when the alarms are cleared.

ACK key Opens the contact outs when the ACKnowledge Key is pressed.

Failsafe Allows the contact outs to function as Fail-safe Contacts.

Reflash Programs the contact outs to momentarily open and close each

time an additional alarm is acquired.

8.2.4.10.2. Input Switches

This dialog box enables the function of each of the three digital inputs if this option is fitted in the recorder. The selections are mutually exclusive.

8.2.4.11. System

This option enables the user to clear the database.

USE WITH CARE. REFER TO SECTION 4.1.3 FOR DETAIL

8.2.4.11.1. Clear Points

Set all points to off.

8.2.4.11.2. Init Profile

Sets all the profile parameters to default values.

8.2.4.12.Time / Date

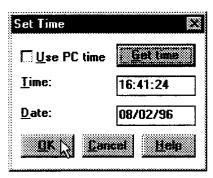


Figure 8-11 Set Time

When this dialog box opens, it puts the current PC time and date into the edit boxes. If the user presses the "Get time" button, the current time will transmitted from the recorder, or if the "Use PC time" check box is checked, it will get the time from the PC's clock.

When the OK button is pressed, the time in the edit box will be sent to the recorder unless the "Use PC time" check box is checked. In that case, the current PC time will be sent to the recorder.

8.2.4.13.<u>Function</u>

When the Function dialog box is opened (figure 8-12 below), the recorder is queried for its current status. Each point that is active will have its check box checked.

8.2.4.13.1. Active Points

To deactivate (bypass) or activate a point, check or uncheck the box alongside each Point $\underline{\mathbf{n}}$.

8.2.4.13.2. Reset Point

To reset a point, check that points Reset Now check box. (Reset is only meaningful for resettable point types, Peaks, averages, totalizing.) When OK is clicked, the points will be reset.

8.2.4.13.3. Chart Speed

Select the <u>Low or High chart speed</u>. Chart speeds are set in "Config - Charts/Pens".

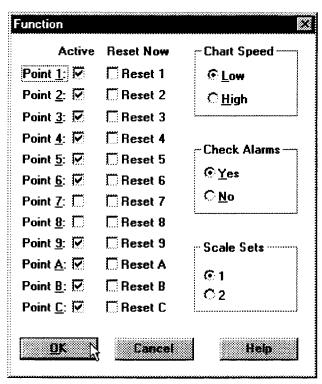


Figure 8-12 Function dialog Box

8.2.4.13.4. Check Alarms

Determines whether Alarms are checked - Yes, or not - No.

8.2.4.13.5.Scale Sets

Selects which scale set is currently to be used, 1 or 2.

When OK button is pressed, the results of this dialog box will be sent to the recorder. Any point that has its reset check box set will be reset at this time.

If the Cancel button is pressed, the dialog box will close without updating the recorder.

8.2.4.14. Record

This dialog box allows the user to turn the recording On or Off and to set which sample rate to use, Low or High. The actual Low and High sample rates are set in the Record Setup dialog box. The current status of the recorder will be shown

8.2.4.15. Learn

When a configuration is sent to the recorder, it must be "learned" to transfer the information into the non-volatile memory so it will be remembered after a power cycle of the recorder. This command executes directly.

8.2.4.16. Load from Recorder

This dialog box will allow the user to load the configuration from the recorder to the PC. Press the Start button to start the transfer. When the transfer is complete, press the $E\underline{x}$ it button to close the dialog box.

THE CONFIGURATION SHOULD BE LOADED BEFORE ANY EDITING TAKES PLACE TO ENSURE YOU ARE WORKING WITH CURRENT RECORDER DATA.

8.2.4.17. Send to Recorder

This dialog box will allow the user to send the configuration to the recorder from the PC. Press the Start button to start the transfer. When the transfer is complete, press the Exit button to close the dialog box.

THIS PROCEDURE NEEDS TO BE EXECUTED BEFORE ANY EDITED DATA WILL BECOME EFFECTIVE IN THE RECORDER. USE THE LEARN FUNCTION AFTER SAVING THE CONFIGURATION TO MAKE THE CHANGES PERMANENT.

8.2.5. **Options**

8.2.5.1. <u>D</u>isplay

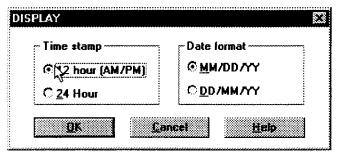


Figure 8-13 Display Dialog Box

Controls how data is shown in the windows on the screen.

8.2.5.1.1.Time Stamp

Select whether time is shown in 12 hour or 24 hour format.

8.2.5.1.2.Date Format

Select whether dates are shown in month/day/year MM/DD/YY or day/month/year DD/MM/YY

format.

This affects how time and date is shown throughout the program. It also affects how time and date are exported when exporting an Event window. Time and date formats are for Graph and Table window Exports is defined in the Export dialog box.

8.2.5.2. <u>C</u>om ports

Set up the serial port for communication with the recorder. Refer to Section 5.10.

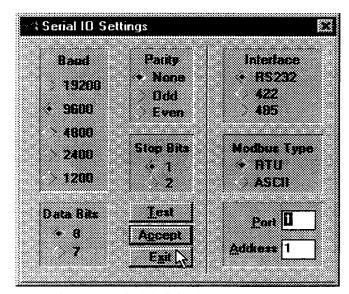


Figure 8-14 Serial IO Setting Dialog Box

8.2.5.2.1.Baud

Select the speed (Baud rate) of communication with the recorder. Must match the recorder and modem.

8.2.5.2.2.Data Bits

Select 8 bits only.

8.2.5.2.3.Parity

Select None, Odd or Even. Must match the recorder.

8,2.5.2.4.Stop Bits

Select 1 or 2. Must match the recorder.

8.2.5.2.5.Interface

Select the type of interface you are using. The modem is an RS232 interface. Must match the recorder.

8.2.5.2.6. Modbus Type

Select Modbus Protocol. Must match the recorder.

8.2.5.2.7.Port

Select the Comport your senal card is on, or the Comport your modem is on.

8.2.5.2.8.<u>A</u>ddress

This is the network address of the recorder. It needs to be set even if you have only one device on the line and are using the RS232 interface. Default is 1. Maximum value is 255. Must match the recorder.

8.2.5.2.9.Test

This will only work if all the above setups are correct. Start the test and the Receive Number should track the Transmit number. If the numbers start to drift apart the system is losing Modbus packets due to noise on the line. If the test fails you will receive an error message. Err 5 = no communication, Err 7 = incomplete data.

Once all setup is complete and the test is successful, press "Accept" to save and exit.

8.2.6. Graph

This is only shown if a graph is the currently selected window.

8.2.6.1. Raw Graph

This sets many of the graph attributes to their default values.

8.2.6.2. Cursor Toggle

This turns the cursor on or off. (\triangle so the T key). The cursor appears as a vertical line on the graphic screen and is used to identify individual samples. The cursor has a readout associated with it. By default the readout of amplitude and time / date is that of the extreme left hand sample (against the vertical axis). The cursor may be dragged with the mouse or moved with the left and right arrow (\leftarrow , \rightarrow) keys. The readout always refers to the samples directly beneath the cursor.

8.2.6.3. Zoom <u>I</u>n

Zoom in will amplify the vertical exis by a factor of 2 each time it is pressed. It also may be activated by using the "+" button on the numeric keypad. Maximum Zoom is 32 times (5 Zooms).

8.2.6.4. Zoom Out

Zoom out reduces the ambitude of the vertical axis by a factor of 2. It also may be activated by the "-" button on the numeric keypad.

8.2.6.5. Compress

Compress will compress more time onto the graph in the horizontal plane. Graphs have a range of 1/100th second per pixel to over 10 minutes per pixel. When scrolling in compressed mode, the system needs to retrieve more data from the disk. This may take some time. Compress also may be activated from the current graph window with the Numeric "/" button or by pressing "Alt" + "\(\in \)".

8.2.6.6. Expand

Expand will spread the graph out in the horizontal direction. This feature also may be activated from the active graph window using the Numeric "*" button or by pressing "Alt" + "\rightarrow".

8.2.7. Setup

Brings up the Edit Graph Dialog box. It may also be activated by double clicking on the graph window. Refer to section 8-12 for detail.

8.2.8. Table

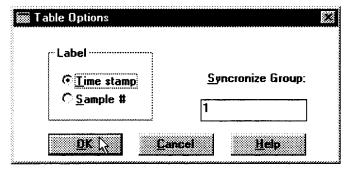


Figure 8-15 Table Options Dialog Box

This menu option is only shown if a table is the currently selected window. It brings up a Table Options dialog box.

8.2.8.1. Label

Select whether <u>Time stamp or Sample</u> # (number) is displayed as the lead in for the table data. Sample numbers start from one and are numbered sequentially through the end of each block of data.

8.2.8.2. Synchronize Group

The Synchronize Group option allows various windows, graphs, events and tables, to track one another in time. All windows assigned to the same group will move to the same point in time when any one of them is moved or the "S" key is pressed. This assumes they all cover the same time span. Event windows will synchronize to the closest time related event. There can be multiple groups, each associated to the other by the group number.

8.2.9. E<u>v</u>ent

This menu option will only shown if an Event (alarm) window is the currently selected window. A dialog box allows selection of a Synchronize Group. Refer to 8.8.2 above for details.

8.2.10. Window

8.2.10.1. Graph

The Graph item will do one of two different things. If the currently active window is a graph window, selecting this menu item will create a second graph window of the same graph. This will allow you to have two windows on the same graph in different positions or different zoom levels. If the currently active window is not a graph, this option allows you to create a new graph by bringing up the Read File dialog box. The new file will be read into a new window. To add a file to an existing graph window use the Edit Graph dialog box.

8.2.10.2. Table

Create a table based on one of the pens in a graph. Use the Select Pen dialog box to choose which pen to use to create a table.

8.2.10.3. Info

Create an information window that tells about each pen in a graph.

8.2.10.4. <u>Cascade</u>

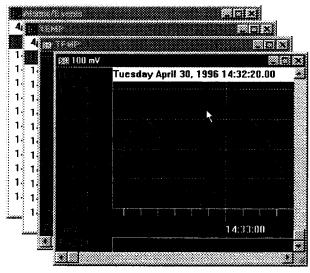


Figure 8-16 Cascaded Windows

Select "Windows - Cascade" to arrange all open windows one behind the other as Figure 8-16 shown in opposite. Alternatively Press and hold the Shift key and press "F5".

8.2.10.5. <u>Tile</u>

Select "Windows - Tile" to arrange all open windows in the available space shown in Figure 8-17 below... Alternatively Press and hold the Shift key and press "F4".

8.2.10.6. Arrange Icons

If any window is minimized, selecting "Windows - Arrange Lcons" will arrange the window icons along the bottom of the main

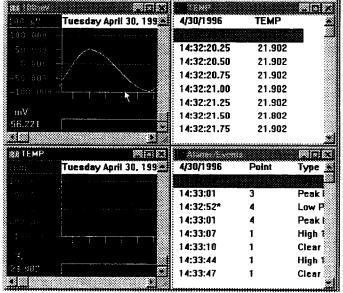


Figure 8-17 Tiled Windows

window area.

8.2.11. <u>H</u>elp

8.2.11.1. About

Opens a window that gives the Title of the program, version number, and company information.

8.2.11.2. <u>C</u>ontents

Shows the "Contents" page of the help file.

8.3. Tutorial

8.3.1. Copy Files from Floppy Disk to Hard Disk

Use the Window's File Manager program to copy the files. See the Window's documentation for details. Any other program that can copy DOS files (including the COPY command at the DOS prompt) can be used to copy these files.

8.3.2. Scroll bars

A scroll bar is used to move the object in the associated window (lists, graphs, tables).

There are two types of scroll bars, vertical and horizontal. The vertical scroll bar will be described, (Figure 8-18) but the horizontal scroll bar is analogous.

The scroll bar has five parts to it. An up arrow A, a top region B, a thumb button C, a bottom region D, and a down arrow E. The up arrow moves the associated object in the windows up one unit. The down arrow moves the object down one unit. The 'unit' may be a single line of text or a segment of the graph. To move the object by this single increment, place the mouse cursor (using the mouse) over either button and press the *left* button once.

The thumb button shows where the visible part of the object is relative to the beginning and end. Every time the object is moved, the thumb button reflects its new position. The thumb button may be held and dragged by pointing to it with the mouse cursor (using the mouse) then pressing and holding the *left* mouse button while dragging the mouse and consequently the thumb button up or down. The object will be moved accordingly.

Figure 8- Pressing the left mouse button when the mouse cursor is pointing to the top region (the area on the scroll bar between the up arrow and the thumb button), the object will move up by one "page". The object will move down one "page" when this is done on the bottom region.

8.3.3. Using Dialog Boxes

A dialog box is a special window where several selections can be made, or different types of data can be displayed or entered. Although dialog boxes may all appear very different, they all have some common functions.

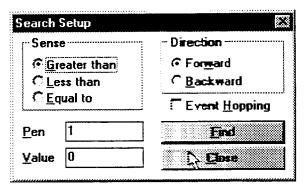


Figure 8-19 A Typical Dialog Box

To edit any selection in an area of a dialog box, that area must be made current. This can be done by pointing to that area of the dialog box (e.g. a list of radio buttons) with the mouse cursor and pressing the left mouse button, or keep pressing the [TAB] key until that part is current (highlighted), or Press and hold [ALT] and the underlined letter in the label for that part. All keyboard entries are directed to the current object (part) of the current window.

Therefore, what a key does depends on Which area is currently active.

8.3.4. Open a Graph

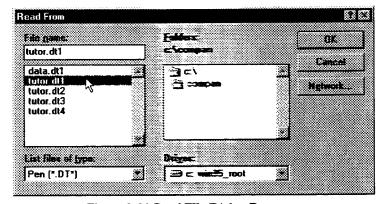


Figure 8-20 Read File Dialog Box

To open a graph select the "<u>F</u>ile" menu, then select "Read File". The standard filename dialog box opposite will appear. There various ways to select a file. Firstly, graph data files have the extension ".DT*", shown in the List files of type drop down box. Select the Drive (e.g. A:) and Folder (subdirectory) where the data files reside. A list of the available files will be shown in the File name list box.

Place the cursor over the file you want and click the *left* mouse button. The file name will be highlighted and will appear in the file name box. To select more than one graph to appear in a single graph window, hold the Ctrl (Control) key down while simultaneously clicking on the files you want in the graph. Each file will be highlighted. It is also possible to type the name of the file into the file name box. Click on the "OK" button. This will bring up a graph with the files you selected.

8.3.5. The Graph Window

The graph window is that part of the screen which display the graph. There can be more than one graph window on the screen at the same time.

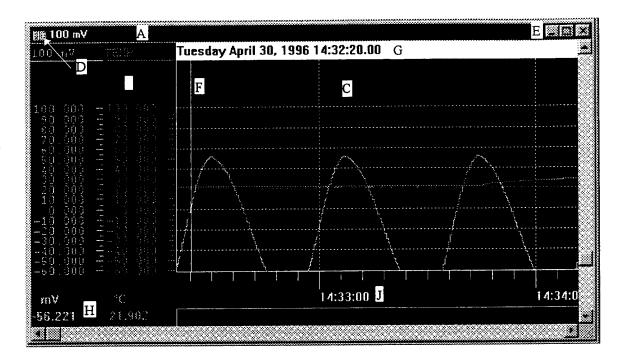


Figure 8-21 The Graph Window

The Graph Window has a title bar (A) which defaults to the point name of the first point in the graph. A window is made active by placing the mouse cursor in the window and pressing the left mouse button. The title bar changes color when it is active. The Ctrl +Tab or Ctrl +F6 button can be used to move among windows.

To the extreme left of the title bar is the System Button (D) box. This is like any other System button in a Windows environment. It enables you to move or size the window using the arrow keys. You can of course move the window with the mouse by moving the cursor into the title bar and pressing and holding the left mouse button. Drag the mouse and the window will move. Release the button to place the window. Similarly you can size the window by placing the cursor over the border edge of the window. The cursor will change shape indicating the direction in which you can drag the border. Press and hold the left mouse button and drag the border to the size you want. The system button also allows you to Size, Move or maximize (fill the screen) the graphics window. Finally you can close the window. To activate the System Button from the keyboard press ALT and the minus "-" key. To exit press "Esc" twice.

On the extreme right of the title bar are the size buttons (E) which will make the graph fill the screen, or reduce the screen to an icon. The function of the buttons depend on which version of Windows is being used, and follows standard Windows protocol. Check your Windows manual.

Along the right edge of the window is the Vertical Scroll bar. It has a button in the middle and an arrow button at either end. When the graph is zoomed, you can use these buttons to scroll the graph up and down. Note that the values on the left side of the window change accordingly. The button in the center of the scroll bar indicates the relative position of the current view in the window to the available scroll area. You can use the UP and DOWN Arrow keys, and Page Up and Page Down Keys to scroll, or you can click the arrow buttons with the mouse. You can also click and hold on the scroll bar button and drag it to the desired position with the mouse. (Refer to Section 8.3.2 above)

Along the bottom of the window is the Horizontal Scroll bar. It also has two arrow buttons at the ends and the position indicator button. These buttons work the same as the vertical

scroll buttons. The left and right arrow buttons move you back or forwards through the file, and the position button indicates relative position. As you scroll, the system may need to read more data from a file. This may cause a slight delay in updating the screen. You can use the Left and Right arrow keys to scroll through the data but it is slow.

If the cursor is turned on it is shown as a vertical line on the graph (F). The Date (G) and absolute values (H) are of the samples directly under the cursor. The cursor can be moved by placing the mouse pointer over it. The mouse pointer will change shape. Press and hold the left mouse button and drag the cursor to where you want it. You can fine move the cursor with the left and right arrow keys. If the cursor is turned off, the date (G) and amplitude values (H) refer to the samples against the left vertical axis.

The X Axis shows the time stamp (J) which is updated as you scroll.

The Y Axis has the scales along the left side of the window (B). There can be one column for each pen (point). The values below each scale is the current data for the sample against the left vertical axis if no cursor is present, or the value of the sample under the data cursor if it is present (C). These values have the engineering units associated with them as set in the recorder. On color screens the traces (N) are color matched to the channel data.

To bring up the Graph Editor, double click in the graph area (C). To edit a pen (or trace) directly, double click on its Y scale (B).

8.3.6. Add a Point to the Graph

To add another trace (point) to the graph, double click the mouse over the graph area (C) or select "Graph - Setup" from the menu. The Edit Graph dialog box will appear. Press the Add button. This will bring up the Edit Pen dialog box shown below (Figure 8-22).

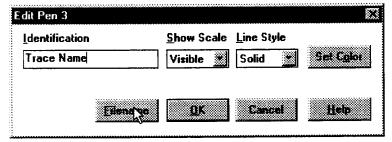


Figure 8-22 Edit Pen Dialog Box

Press the filename button. The read file dialog box will appear. Select a file and press the OK button. This will return you to the Edit Pen Dialog Box. Click on the "OK" button to return to the Graphics Window.

8.3.7. Using the Edit Graph Dialog Box

Double click the mouse over the graph area or select "Graph - Setup" from the menu to bring up this dialog box. Here the graph's title and colors can be changed. Pens (points) can be added to, edited, or deleted from the graph.

Title will change the graph's title that appears in the Title Bar.

Synchronize Group determines which other windows this window will track. All windows with the same Synchronize Group number will track in time. As one window moves horizontally, so will those with the same group number.

Foreground Color and Background Color enable the user to customize the graph.

<u>Make Default</u> - Select this to save the setup into the "Compan.ini" file. These settings will be used in future.

To edit a pen, select a pen from the list using the mouse or arrow keys then press the **Edit** button or just double click on the desired pen.

To add a pen, press the Add button.

To delete a pen, select the pen using the mouse or arrow keys. Next press the $\underline{\mathbf{D}}$ elete button.

If you are editing or adding a pen a Edit Pen dialog will pop up.

8.3.8. Edit a Pen

A pen or trace can be edited as it is being loaded above, or you can double click on the graphics area and then select the pen to edit from the Edit Graph Dialog box, or you can double click on the Y Axis of the pen.

The Edit Pen dialog box (Figure 8-22 above) can be used to add a name to the trace with the <u>Identification</u> box, simply type in the name you want. Use the <u>Show Scale</u> drop down list to select whether the Y Axis scale is visible or not (off). If all traces have the same axis it is not necessary to show them all.

The **Line Style** drop down list allows differing line types to be applied to the pens. This allows the different traces to be identified on monochrome monitors, but more importantly, it allows differentiation on print outs, since most printers cannot print color.

Finally the **Set Color** option allows the user to select any color for the trace. Click OK to return to the Graph..

8.3.9. Open a Table

When a graph is the currently selected window, select "Window - Table" from the menu. This will bring up a Select Pen dialog box. Highlight the desired pen and press the OK button. A window that contains a scrollable list of the point data will appear. The table contains sets of two columns, the exact number of these depends on the window size. The top line of the columns is the date (Or Sample # header) and description, below this is the time stamp (or sample number) and data as shown below.

Time Stamp Format:		Sample Number Format:	
4/30/96	POINT TAG	Sample #	POINT TAG
14:31:20.50	-32.951	6	-32.951
14:31:20.75	-32.980	7	-32.980
etc.		etc.	

To switch between time and sample number, the table window must be active. Click anywhere in the table to make it active. Then select "Table" from the menu. The Table dialog box pops up. You can select the label type and Synchronize group. Click "OK" when done.

A single entry in the table is highlighted. This is the current sample. You can scroll up or down through the table using the up and down arrow keys, or you can use the vertical scroll bars and the mouse cursor.

To synchronize other windows, graph, table or event, make sure that this table belongs to the same synchronize group as the other windows. Select the sample you are interested in then press the "S" key to Synchronize. All other open windows will jump to the same date and time location (or as close as they can get).

8.3.10. Open an Event Window

When a graph or table is the currently selected window, select "Window - Event" from the menu. This will bring up the Read File dialog box with "*.alm" (event) files shown. Highlight the desired file and press the 'CK' button. A window that contains a scrollable list of the event data will appear.

Alarms/Ever	its		
4/30/1996	Point	Туре	Value 🗻
14:32:30*	3	High Peak:	51.970470
14:33:01	3	Peak Reset	
14:32:52*	4	Low Peak:	-95.335541
14:33:01	4	Peak Reset	
14:33:07	1	High 1	50.493240
14:33:10	1	Clear	44.901566

Figure 3-23 The Event Window.

The table contains the time stamp. Point Number, Event Type and the Value as shown above. Time stamps followed by a first are out of time sequence and are typically reset points which have two entries, the first is the time of the reset, the second is the time the actual peak was detected and its value.

A single entry in the event table is highlighted. This is the current sample. You can scroll up or down through the table using the up and down arrow keys, or you can use the vertical scroll bars and the mouse cursor.

To synchronize other windows, grach, table or event, make sure that this table belongs to the same synchronize group as the other windows. Select "Event" from the menu to bring up the Event Option dialog box and enter the Synchronize group number. Press "OK" to return. Select the sample you are interested in then press the "S" key to Synchronize. All other open windows will jump to the same date and time location (or as close as they can get).

8.3.11. Print a Graph or Table

With a graph or Table as the selected window, select "File - Print" from the menu. This will bring up the Print dialog box, refer to Section 8.2.2

The radio buttons "From Start" and "From Current Position" determine where the printing will start. "From Start" will cause printing to start from the very beginning of the graph. "From Current" will cause printing to start where the graph is positioned in the window on the screen. The "To End of File" and "Fage(s)" radio buttons select whether the printing will continue until the end of the graph or for the selected number of pages in the edit box beside the "Page(s)" radio button.

Select what pages you want to be crimed. Press the Setup button if the printer needs to be setup. It is advisable to print in the anscape mode. If you are using a monochrome printer and there is more than one trace on the graph, use the Edit Pen option to set the line styles to make the traces more visible. Press the Print button to print.

Print will always use the default system printer. The default printer can be changed in the "Control Panel" using the Printers icon. In some versions of Windows, it can also be changed in the Print Manager. See the Window's manuals for details.

8.3.12. Using the Export Dialog Box

Highlight the Graph or Table window you wish to export. Choose "File - Export" from the menu. If you were in a graph window you will need to select the pen to export. The Export dialog box will be presented. The options are described in Section 8.2.1.3. Select "OK" and choose the file name from the File Save dialog box. Press "OK" to export.

8.3.13. Using the Search Setup Dialog box

You must be in an active graphic window to search. Select "Search - Setup" from the menu or press Alt-F2 from the keyboard to bring up the search setup dialog box. Refer to section 8.2.2.

Select to search for the next occurrence when the data for a given "Pen" is "Greater than", "Less than", or "Equal to" the "Value". Search will start at the current position and search either "Forward" or "Backwards" though the file. When the "Event Hopping" check box is checked, search will first search for the search condition to NOT be true then find the next occurrence when it is true. This allows the user to quickly go from one "event" to the next. The "Find" button will cause the search to occur right now. the dialog box will stay up until the "Close" button or the "Close" system button menu item is selected.

8.3.14. Synchronizing Windows

Synchronizing windows allows two or more windows to track one another with respect to time. Thus if you have a window with a table and a window with a graph synchronized as a single group, as the cursor bar is moved in the graphic window, so the table will be automatically updated. Similarly if you scroll through a table, any time you press the "S" key, the graph will synchronize with the table entry. If you do not want two windows to synchronize, assign them to different synchronize groups.

8.3.14.1. Assigning Synchronize Groups

8.3.14.1.1. Graphics

From a Graphics Window double click on the graph area. This will bring up the Edit Graph dialog box, or if the graphic window is active, you can select "Graph - Setup" from the menu. Use the Synchronize Group Edit line to enter the group number. Click on "OK" to return.

8.3.14.1.2. Tables

From a Table Window select "Table" from the menu to bring up the Table Option sdialog box. Use the Synchronize Group Edit line to enter the group number. Click on "OK" to return.

8.3.14.1.3. Events

From an active Event Window select "Event" from the menu to bring up the Event Window Options dialog box. Use the Synchronize Group Edit line to enter the group number. Click on "OK" to return.

8.3.14.2. Synchronize Tips

For Graphic windows, turn the Graphic Cursor on by pressing the "T" key. This focuses the synchronize point at the cursor, otherwise the synchronize point is the Y Axis edge of the graph.

Tile the windows so that you can see what is going on between them. Maximize the main window to give yourself as much room as possible.

With tables and Events, you must press the "S" key to get them to synchronize.

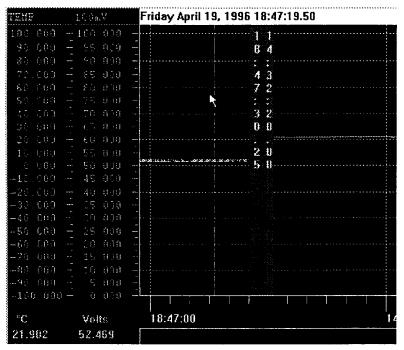
If you are comparing graphs of last weeks data with this weeks by way of example, make sure the two graphs are assigned to different synchronize groups, else they will try to track one another by absolute date and time, and you will not be able to see two different periods.

8.3.15. Time Discontinuities

It is possible to add a trace to a graph by double clicking on the graph area to bring up the Edit Graph dialog box and selecting "Add". This added trace may represent data recorded at a totally different date to the trace already on the graph. The difference could be years. The two traces will obviously not overlap if they do not share a common time period, however the difference in time between the end of one graph and the start of the next is compressed where there is no data, and a band is placed on the chart with two vertical time stamps, the left hand time stamp is the end time of the older graph and the right hand time stamp is the start time of the newer graph. The time stamps may be separated by days or years. If you drag the cursor across this band you will get the actual time and date in the date window. Thus the time band separates traces that are not contiguous in time. Refer to Figure 8-24 below.

This time discontinuity band may also be seen in a single trace. If you are recording data at a rate of one sample per minute, then you stop for an hour and then continue, you will see the time discontinuity band in the graphic window at the point in the trace where you stopped for the hour. In fact, at any point in a trace at which the program determines there is a time continuity, be it seconds, minutes or days, it will insert the time discontinuity band.

This feature allows the user to load totally unrelated files onto the same graph. For example you may have two recorders at different parts of the plant, one recording air pressure and one recording a process elsewhere. If the air pressure dropped, it may have affected the process. It is now possible to load the files from the two different recorders onto one graph and compare the dip in air pressure to the actual process. This may also be done in two separate graph windows that are synchronized.



Note that the drag button in the horizontal scroll bar will affix itself to one or other ends as it generally cannot compute position across discontinuities. You can however use the left and right arrow buttons to move the window time frame.

Figure 8-24 Time Discontinuity.

8.4. GetData

GetData is a utility program supplied with every recorder. It is a very limited capability version of the Companion Software, allowing the user to export data from disk to spreadsheets. Installation is the same as for the Companion, refer to section 8.1.

When you run the program, the only menu options are "Export" and "Exit"

To Export a file from the disk, select this menu option. You will get the "Read From" dialog box which is a file selection menu. Select the file type, source and the file name and press "OK". This takes you to the Export dialog box. Refer to section 8.2.1.3 as the functions are identical.

To exit the program select the "Exit" menu option.

Where Do I Find Everything I Need for Process Measurement and Control? OMEGA...Of Course!

TEMPERATURE

- Thermocourie, KII & Thermistor Probes, Connectors, Panels & Assemblies
- Wire: Thermocrapie RTD & Thermistor
- Calibrators & Ice Point References
- Recorders, Controllers & Process Monitors
- ☑ Infrared Pyrometers

PRESSURE, STRAIN AND FORCE

- Transducers & State Gauges
- Load Cells & Pressure Gauges
- ☑ Displacement Transmicers
- ✓ Instrumentation & Accessories

FLOW/LEVEL

- Rotameters. Gas Mass Flowmeters & Flow Computers
- Air Velocity Indicators
- Turbine/Paidlewheel Systems
- ☑ Totalizers & Barrin Commollers

pH/CONDUCTIVITY

- PH Electroces. Testers & Accessories
- Benchtop/Leocrator Meters
- Controllers. California. Simulators & Pumps
- ✓ Industrial ♣ Conductivity Equipment

DATA ACQUISITION

- Data Acquisition & Engineering Software
- ☑ Communications—Based Acquisition Systems
- Plug-in Cards for Ambie. IBM & Compatibles
- Dataloggins Systems
- Recorders, Financia & Plotters

HEATERS

- Heating Carrie
- ☑ Cartridge & Scrip Hamers
- ✓ Immersion & Sand Heaters
- Flexible Hexas
- ☑ Laboratory Hences

ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING AND CONTROL

- Metering & Carrol Estrumentation
- ☑ Refractomeses
- Pumps & Tuctura
- Air, Soil & Name Martinors
- Industrial Water & Wastewater Treatment
- PH, Conduction & Dissolved Oxygen Instruments



WARRANTY/DISCLAIMER

OMEGA ENGINEERING, INC. warrants this unit to be free of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of 13 months from date of purchase. OMEGA Warranty adds an additional one (1) month grace period to the normal one (1) year product warranty to cover handling and shipping time. This ensures that OMEGA's customers receive maximum coverage on each product.

If the unit should malfunction, it must be returned to the factory for evaluation. OMEGA's Customer Service Department will issue an Authorized Return (AR) number immediately upon phone or written request. Upon examination by OMEGA, if the unit is found to be defective it will be repaired or replaced at no charge. OMEGA's WARRANTY does not apply to defects resulting from any action of the purchaser, including but not limited to mishandling, improper interfacing, operation outside of design limits, improper repair, or unauthorized modification. This WARRANTY is VOID if the unit shows evidence of having been tampered with or shows evidence of being damaged as a result of excessive corrosion; or current, heat, moisture or vibration; improper specification; misapplication; misuse or other operating conditions outside of OMEGA's control. Components which wear are not warranted, including but not limited to contact points, fuses, and triacs.

OMEGA is pleased to offer suggestions on the use of its various products. However, OMEGA neither assumes responsibility for any omissions or errors nor assumes liability for any damages that result from the use of its products in accordance with information provided by OMEGA, either verbal or written. OMEGA warrants only that the parts manufactured by it will be as specified and free of defects. OMEGA MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, EXCEPT THAT OF TITLE, AND ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY: The remedies of purchaser set forth herein are exclusive and the total liability of OMEGA with respect to this order, whether based on contract, warranty, negligence, indemnification, strict liability or otherwise, shall not exceed the purchase price of the component upon which liability is based. In no event shall OMEGA be liable for consequential, incidental or special damages.

CONDITIONS: Equipment sold by OMEGA is not intended to be used, nor shall it be used: (1) as a "Basic Component" under 10 CFR 21 (NRC), used in or with any nuclear installation or activity; or (2) in medical applications or used on humans. Should any Product(s) be used in or with any nuclear installation or activity, medical application, used on humans, or misused in any way, OMEGA assumes no responsibility as set forth in our basic WARRANTY/DISCLAIMER language, and additionally, purchaser will indemnify OMEGA and hold OMEGA harmless from any liability or damage whatsoever arising out of the use of the Product(s) in such a manner.

RETURN REQUESTS / INQUIRIES

Direct all warranty and repair requests/inquiries to the OMEGA Customer Service Department. BEFORE RETURNING ANY PRODUCT(S) TO OMEGA, PURCHASER MUST OBTAIN AN AUTHORIZED RETURN (AR) NUMBER FROM OMEGA'S CUSTOMER SERVICE DEPARTMENT (IN ORDER TO AVOID PROCESSING DELAYS). The assigned AR number should then be marked on the outside of the return package and on any correspondence.

The purchaser is responsible for shipping charges, freight, insurance and proper packaging to prevent breakage in transit.

FOR <u>WARRANTY</u> RETURNS, please have the following information available BEFORE contacting OMEGA:

- P.O. number under which the product was PURCHASED,
- 2. Model and serial number of the product under warranty, and
- 3. Repair instructions and/or specific problems relative to the product.

FOR **NON-WARRANTY** REPAIRS, consult OMEGA for current repair charges. Have the following information available BEFORE contacting OMEGA:

- P.O. number to cover the COST of the repair,
- 2. Model and serial number of product, and
- 3. Repair instructions and/or specific problems relative to the product.

OMEGA's policy is to make running changes, not model changes, whenever an improvement is possible. This affords our customers the latest in technology and engineering.

OMEGA is a registered trademark of OMEGA ENGINEERING, INC.

© Copyright 1996 OMEGA ENGINEERING, INC. All rights reserved. This document may not be copied, photocopied, reproduced, translated, or reduced to any electronic medium or machine-readable form, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of OMEGA ENGINEERING, INC.